Ratings: S&P: Moody's:
Series C Bonds AAA Aa1
Series D Bonds AAA Aa1
(See "Ratings" herein)

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, assuming continued compliance with certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, interest on the Series C Bonds will not be included in the gross income of holders of the Series C Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and interest on the Series C Bonds will not constitute a preference item for the purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations but will be taken into account in computing the alternative minimum tax applicable to certain corporations. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Interest on the Series D Bonds will be included in the gross income of holders of the Series D Bonds for federal income tax purposes. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.



# \$273,450,000 MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY Senior Sales Tax Bonds

\$63,450,000 2010 Series C

\$210,000,000 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable - Direct Pay to Issuer - Build America Bonds)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: July 1, as shown on the inside cover

This Official Statement relates to the issuance by the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the "Authority") of its Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series C (the "Series C Bonds") and 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer - Build America Bonds) (the "Series D Bonds," and together with the Series C Bonds, the "Bonds"). The Bonds will be issued by means of a book-entry only system evidencing ownership and transfer of the Bonds on the records of DTC and its participants. Purchases of the Bonds will be made in book-entry only form in denominations as set forth herein. Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable as more fully described herein. The Series C Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series D Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity, as more fully described herein.

The Bonds will constitute special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of Pledged Revenues and funds and accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended and as supplemented by the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the Series C Bonds, dated as of November 1, 2010, between the Authority and the Trustee, and the Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the Series D Bonds, dated as of November 1, 2010, between the Authority and the Trustee. The Authority has no taxing power. Neither The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") nor any political subdivision thereof shall be obligated to pay the Bonds and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) is pledged to such payment, except as described herein.

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters, subject to the unqualified approval of legality by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Authority, and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Nutter, McClennen & Fish, LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. The Bonds are expected to be available for delivery on or about December 8, 2010 at or through DTC in New York, New York.

J.P. Morgan

**Barclays Capital** 

Citi

Ramirez & Co., Inc.

# \$63,450,000 Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Senior Sales Tax Bonds 2010 Series C

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: July 1, as shown below

<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	CUSIP**
2018	\$ 17,000,000	5.00%	2.51%	575579WZ6
2019	23,180,000	5.00	2.78	575579XA0
2020	23,270,000	5.00	3.00	575579XB8

The Series C Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity, as described herein. See "REDEMPTION PROVISIONS."

# \$210,000,000 Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Senior Sales Tax Bonds 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer – Build America Bonds)

Dated: Date of Delivery Due: July 1, as shown below

<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Amount</b>	Rate	<b>Price</b>	CUSIP**
2021	\$ 10,000,000	4 546%	100%	575579WY9

\$62,500,000 5.769% Term Bonds maturing July 1, 2031 at a Price of 100% CUSIP\*\* 575579WX1

\$137,500,000 5.869% Term Bonds maturing July 1, 2040 at a Price of 100% CUSIP\*\* 575579WW3

The Series D Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity, as described herein. See "REDEMPTION PROVISIONS."

\*:

<sup>\*\*</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. The CUSIP numbers listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondowners only at the time of issuance of the Bonds and the Authority does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.

# MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

# **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

JOHN R. JENKINS, CHAIR FERDINAND ALVARO, JR. ELIZABETH LEVIN JANICE LOUX ANDREW WHITTLE

# SENIOR MANAGEMENT

# RICHARD A. DAVEY, GENERAL MANAGER

MARK E. BOYLE	
Judi Burgess	
RANDY CLARKE	Acting Chief Safety Officer
JONATHAN R. DAVIS	
FRANCIS DEPAOLA	
MARY FERNANDES	Assistant General Manager of the Office of Diversity and Civil Rights
JOSEPH P. KELLEY	Deputy General Manager for System-Wide Modernization
JOHN LEWIS	
PAUL S. MACMILLAN	Chief of Police
WILLIAM A. MITCHELL, JR	
BILL PEREZ	Deputy General Manager of Human Resources & Labor Relations
GARY TALBOT	
MICHAEL A. TURCOTTE	
WESLEY G. WALLACE IR	Treasurer-Controller

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Authority and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but, as to information from other than the Authority, it is not to be construed as a representation by the Authority or the Underwriters. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority since the date hereof, except as expressly set forth herein. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds offered hereby by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

Information included in this Official Statement includes forward-looking statements about the future that are necessarily subject to various risks and uncertainties ("Forward-Looking Statements"). These Forward-Looking Statements are (i) based on the beliefs and assumptions of management of the Authority and on information currently available to such management and (ii) generally identifiable by words such as "estimates," "expects," "anticipates," "plans," "believes" and other similar expressions. Events that could cause future results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by Forward-Looking Statements or historical experience include the impact or outcome of many factors that are described throughout this Official Statement. Although the ultimate impact of such factors is uncertain, they may cause future performance to differ materially from results or outcomes that are currently sought or expected by the Authority.

All quotations from and summaries and explanations of provisions of laws, resolutions, the Bonds and other documents herein do not purport to be complete; reference is made to said laws, resolutions, the Bonds and other documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Copies of the above are available for inspection at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page			<b>Page</b>
INTRODUCTION	1	ASSESSMEN'	Γ BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND	)
Build America Bonds	2	ASSESSMEN'	ΓS	36
Background	2	Pledge Under	r the Assessment Bond Trust	
Transportation Reform				36
Official Statement			s	
THE AUTHORITY	6	Indebtedness	Under the Assessment Bond Trust	
Board of Directors		Agreement		37
Administration	7		enant	
General	8			
Operations	8	Other Withho	olding of Local Aid	39
Indebtedness	10	Potential Loc	eal Aid Intercepts	40
Capital Investment Program	15		tions of Assessed Cities and Towns	
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS			$\frac{11}{2}$	
PLAN OF REFUNDING	16			
THE BONDS	16		STMENTS AND SECURITY FOR	
The Series C Bonds	16	DEPOSITS		43
The Series D Bonds	17	LITIGATION		43
Redemption of the Series C Bonds	17	LEGISLATIO	N	44
Redemption of the Series D Bonds		TAX MATTE	RS	44
Notice of Redemption; Effect of Redemption	20	Series C Bon	ds	44
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM		Series D Bon	ds	45
Transfer and Exchange	23	Series C Bon	ds and Series D Bonds	47
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON SENIOR		RATINGS		47
SALES TAX BONDS		CERTAIN LE	GAL MATTERS	48
SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS	25	UNDERWRIT	TNG	48
Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreemen	t25	CONTINUINO	G DISCLOSURE	48
Flow of Funds	27	MISCELLANI	EOUS	49
Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations	28			
Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment	į	APPENDIX A	Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sal	
Bond Trust Agreement	29		Tax Bond Trust Agreement	A-1
Pledge Under Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to		APPENDIX B	Summary of Certain Provisions of the	ъ.
Assessment Bonds	29	A DDENIDIN C	Assessment Bond Trust Agreement	B-1
Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund	29	APPENDIX C	Proposed Forms of Opinions of Bond Counsel	C 1
Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund	30	APPENDIX D	Continuing Disclosure Undertaking	
Additional Indebtedness	30	APPENDIX E	Information Regarding Assessments and	D 1
Statutory Covenant			Local Aid	E-1
DEDICATED SALES TAX	32	APPENDIX F	List of Refunded Bonds	
		APPENDIX G	History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts.	
		APPENDIX H	Principal Paydown Factor Tables - Pro Ra	
			Pass-Through Distribution of Principal Fo	
			Series D Bonds	H-1



# **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

#### OF THE

# MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

# PERTAINING TO ITS \$273,450,000

#### SENIOR SALES TAX BONDS

\$63,450,000 2010 Series C

\$210,000,000 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer – Build America Bonds)

#### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, is to furnish information in connection with the issuance by the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the "Authority" or "MBTA") of its \$63,450,000 Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series C (the "Series C Bonds") and its \$210,000,000 Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer – Build America Bonds) (the "Series D Bonds," and together with the Series C Bonds, the "Bonds"). Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in Appendix A – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement – Definitions" or, in the case of capitalized terms related to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (hereinafter defined), the meanings set forth in Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the ASSESSMENT Bond Trust Agreement."

The Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to the Enabling Act (hereinafter defined), and are to be issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended (the "Trust Agreement") and as supplemented by the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the 2010 Series C Bonds (the "Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement"), dated as of November 1, 2010, between the Authority and the Trustee and the Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the 2010 Series D Bonds (the "Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement", and together with the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Trust Agreement, the "Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement"), dated as of November 1, 2010, between the Authority and the Trustee.

The Series C Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) effecting a current refunding and restructuring of the Authority's outstanding Bonds identified in Appendix F (the "Refunded Bonds"); (ii) funding a portion of the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Bonds and (iii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS" and "PLAN OF REFUNDING."

The Series D Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) paying costs of the Authority in accordance with the Enabling Act, including funding a portion of the Authority's capital program; (ii) funding a portion of the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Bonds; and (iii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

As used herein, the term "Senior Sales Tax Bonds" means the Bonds and all other Senior Sales Tax Bonds previously or hereafter issued under the Trust Agreement on parity with the Bonds. The Trust Agreement provides for the issuance of additional Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (collectively, the "Sales Tax Bonds"), and the Authority expects to issue additional Sales Tax Bonds in the future. See "THE AUTHORITY – Capital Investment Program."

The Bonds constitute special obligations of the Authority, secured as to the payment of principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest thereon by a pledge of certain revenues and other moneys received or derived under the Enabling Act thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions provided therein, including without limitation, the greater of the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, both as defined in the Enabling Act ("Dedicated Sales Tax"). See "DEDICATED SALES TAX." The Bonds constitute the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth series of Sales Tax Bonds to be issued under the Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS" and APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT"

The Authority has no taxing power. Neither The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") nor any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) shall be obligated to pay the Bonds and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any such political subdivision thereof is pledged to such payment, except as described herein.

#### **Build America Bonds**

The Authority intends to elect to treat the Series D Bonds as "Build America Bonds" for purposes of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") and to receive a cash subsidy from the United States Treasury ("Interest Subsidy Payments") in connection therewith. As a result of such elections, interest on the Series D Bonds will be included in the gross income of holders thereof for federal income tax purposes, and the holders will not be entitled to any federal tax credits as to Build America Bonds in connection with their holding of Series D Bonds. Pursuant to ARRA, the Authority is entitled to receive Interest Subsidy Payments equal to 35% of the interest payable on the Series D Bonds. Such Interest Subsidy Payments received by the Authority will constitute Dedicated Payments for purposes of the Sales Tax Trust Agreement and be deposited directly to the Senior Debt Service Fund. See "SECURITY FOR SALES TAX BONDS - Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement." Federal tax law imposes certain requirements for qualification of the Series D Bonds as Build America Bonds, including interest on such Series D Bonds that would be, but for the Authority's election, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. There can be no assurance that the Series D Bonds will qualify as Build America Bonds throughout the term of the Series D Bonds nor as to the receipt, or timing of receipt, of Interest Subsidy Payments. The Authority is obligated to make payments of the principal of and interest on the Series D Bonds whether or not it receives Interest Subsidy Payments.

# **Background**

The Authority was created in 1964 pursuant to Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws, as a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the Commonwealth to finance and operate mass transportation facilities within (and to a certain extent, outside) its territory. The territorial area of the Authority consists of 175 communities.

As part of its Fiscal Year 2000 annual appropriations act, Chapter 127 of the Acts of 1999 of the Commonwealth, as amended (the "Forward Funding Legislation"), the Commonwealth repealed and restated Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws (as restated, together with Section 35T of Chapter 10 of Massachusetts General Laws, as amended, collectively referred to herein as the "Enabling Act").

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority receives a dedicated revenue stream consisting of the Assessments and the Dedicated Sales Tax (collectively, the "Dedicated Revenues"). The Dedicated Sales Tax is equal to the greater of the base revenue amount (as defined in the Enabling Act) and the amount raised by a 1% statewide sales tax to be funded from existing sales tax receipts, subject to adjustment under certain circumstances set forth in the Enabling Act. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX." The Enabling Act and the financing mechanism for the Authority established thereunder have been referred to as "Forward Funding" to reflect the fact that the Authority's costs are no longer funded in arrears. As described in "Transportation Reform" and "DEDICATED SALES TAX," the Dedicated Sales Tax excludes the

additional \$160 million earmarked for the MBTA from amounts deposited to the newly established Commonwealth Transportation Fund, which amounts are subject to appropriation.

The Enabling Act expanded the territory of the Authority to 175 cities and towns, but aggregate annual Assessments payable by such cities and towns were reduced in five equal amounts from approximately \$144 million in Fiscal Year 2001 to approximately \$136 million in Fiscal Year 2006. After 2006, aggregate Assessments are adjusted annually for inflation but are not permitted to increase by more than 2.5% per year. For further information regarding Assessments, see "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

The Dedicated Revenues are credited upon receipt, without appropriation, to the Commonwealth's State and Local Contribution Fund (the "Fund" or the "State and Local Contribution Fund"). Such amounts shall be disbursed to the Authority upon the request of the General Manager so long as the Authority shall certify that it has provided in its budget each year for the payment of the Prior Obligations due during such year. In connection with its Fiscal Year 2011 budget, the Authority certified that it has provided for the payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2011 in such annual budget. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations."

In order to clarify certain procedural provisions in the Enabling Act, the Authority entered into a Memorandum of Understanding, dated as of July 1, 2000, with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Office of the State Treasurer, the Office of the Comptroller and the Department of Revenue (the "MOU"). In accordance with the MOU, the Assessments shall be deposited to the Fund quarterly, on September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30. The Dedicated Sales Tax generally is deposited not later than the last business day of each month on account of the prior month.

Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Revenues are impressed with a trust for the benefit of Authority bondowners. Furthermore, the Commonwealth covenants that while any Authority bonds or notes secured by the Dedicated Revenues are outstanding and remain unpaid, the Dedicated Revenues shall not be diverted, and, so long as the Dedicated Revenues are necessary for the purpose for which they have been pledged, the rate of the sales tax shall not be reduced below the amount of the Dedicated Sales Tax and annual aggregate Assessments shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX" and "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

Authority indebtedness may be a general obligation of the Authority or may be secured by a pledge or conveyance of all or a portion of revenues, receipts or other assets or funds of the Authority, including without limitation, the Assessments and Dedicated Sales Tax. Pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Bonds are secured by a pledge of the Dedicated Sales Tax and, after meeting the obligations under an Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, as amended and supplemented (the "Assessment Bond Trust Agreement"), by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee, the Assessments, along with other Authority revenues as described under "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement."

Additionally, pursuant to special legislation, the Authority may issue bonds in accordance with the Enabling Act secured by appropriations from the Commonwealth, the proceeds of such bonds to be used solely to finance or refinance the extension of commuter rail service to Fall River and New Bedford.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to meet all of its operating and capital expenditures from Dedicated Revenues, federal assistance and revenues generated from operation of the Authority's system, including without limitation fare revenues and non-fare revenues (e.g., parking and advertising revenues).

As shown in the table under the heading "DEDICATED SALES TAX," since 2000 the growth in the Dedicated Sales Tax has been much slower than overall historical trends. In addition, due to the limited growth in the inflation index, the Authority has received an increase in the base revenue amount in some,

but not all, of the years since 2000. During such period, operating expenses have continued, and are in the future expected to continue, to grow based on the rising cost of health care, energy, paratransit services, commitments under collective bargaining agreements and other factors. As described under "THE AUTHORITY – Operations," the Authority's Fiscal Year 2011 operating budget is balanced, but relies on a \$160 million payment to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund that is earmarked for the MBTA, expense reductions and a restructuring of approximately \$67.9 million of existing debt, which restructuring is to be accomplished through the issuance of the Series C Bonds. The Bonds are secured by a first lien on Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues, prior to the payment of operating expenses. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Additional Indebtedness" for information regarding debt service coverage on the Bonds.

The Authority has identified cost management and revenue enhancement initiatives that it believes to be necessary to provide for the short-term and long-term operation and maintenance of the Authority's transportation system. There can be no assurance, however, that such initiatives can be implemented or will provide sufficient financial resources to sustain the operation and maintenance of the Authority's transportation system. Under the Enabling Act, the pledge and receipt of Dedicated Revenues is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of transportation services. Subject to the limitations with respect to the Assessments described under "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS" and with respect to the Dedicated Sales Tax described under "DEDICATED SALES TAX," the Authority's failure to provide transportation services at current levels would not affect the Commonwealth's or the assessed cities' and towns' obligation or ability to provide the Dedicated Revenues. See "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns" and "DEDICATED SALES TAX."

# **Transportation Reform**

Chapter 25 of the Acts of 2009 of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, as amended (the "Transportation Reform Act") is designed to reform the Commonwealth's transportation system. The Transportation Reform Act created a new authority, effective November 1, 2009, called the Massachusetts Department of Transportation (MassDOT), governed by a five-member board appointed by the Governor. The Governor appointed a Secretary of MassDOT, who serves as the new authority's chief executive officer. MassDOT has an office of planning and programming and four divisions – one for highways, one for mass transit, one for aeronautics and one for the Registry of Motor Vehicles – which share administrative functions such as human resources, financial management, information technology and planning. Each division is headed by an administrator appointed by the Secretary of MassDOT.

The Transportation Reform Act maintains the separate existence of the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority, but its governing board was abolished and replaced by a new five-member board appointed by the Governor, which is the same board as MassDOT. See "THE AUTHORITY — Board of Directors." The Transportation Reform Act provided for the dissolution of the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority and the transfer of its assets, liabilities, obligations and debt to MassDOT, which has a separate legal existence from the Commonwealth. MassDOT assumed the rights, powers and duties of the Turnpike Authority upon the transfer on November 1, 2009. The Massachusetts Port Authority remains an independent authority, but the legislation provided that the Tobin Memorial Bridge, a tolled bridge which was owned and operated by the Port Authority, was transferred to MassDOT on January 1, 2010.

The Transportation Reform Act establishes a Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund within MassDOT, into which all bridge, tunnel and highway tolls will be deposited, and upon agreement of MassDOT and the MBTA, transit fares may be deposited. The Trust Fund is to be used for operations, maintenance and capital costs related to the transportation assets under MassDOT's jurisdiction, including MBTA assets and assets of the Turnpike Authority transferred pursuant to the legislation, as well as debt

service on outstanding Turnpike Authority debt. MassDOT will be authorized to issue special obligation debt secured by moneys in the Trust Fund to refinance Turnpike Authority debt issued before July 1, 2009. MassDOT debt will not be debt of the Commonwealth.

The Transportation Reform Act does not affect the MBTA State and Local Contribution Fund, into which the Dedicated Sales Tax and Assessments are deposited, the Dedicated Sales Tax, or Assessments. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX" and "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

The Transportation Reform Act contemplates that the Legislature will continue to make capital appropriations for transportation improvements and that such appropriations will continue to be funded through the issuance by the State Treasurer of Commonwealth debt. Currently outstanding capital spending authorizations are to be made available to MassDOT by the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The Commonwealth has indicated that certain MBTA expansion projects, other than the Greenbush line and Phase III of the Silver Line, are expected to be funded by the Commonwealth. See "THE AUTHORITY – Capital Investment Program."

The Transportation Reform Act also establishes a Commonwealth Transportation Fund as a budgetary fund of the Commonwealth for transportation-related purposes, to receive essentially the same revenues that are now deposited in the Highway Fund, including gasoline tax receipts and registry fee revenues. Legislation approved by the Governor on July 20, 2009 provides that the Commonwealth Transportation Fund will also receive the sales tax receipts dedicated to transportation purposes, with a guaranteed annual payment of \$275 million. The guaranteed amount of \$275 million includes \$100 million earmarked for costs including debt service on Turnpike Authority debt, \$160 million earmarked for the MBTA and \$15 million earmarked for the regional transit authorities. Such \$160 million was appropriated by the Commonwealth for Fiscal Year 2010 and has been appropriated for Fiscal Year 2011 and is subject to appropriation in future years. Such amount does not constitute a Pledged Revenue under either the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or Assessment Bond Trust Agreement but shall be applied to pay operating expenses and other obligations of the Authority. Balances in two previously existing Commonwealth funds - the Deferred Maintenance Trust Fund and the Central Artery and Statewide Road and Bridge Infrastructure Fund – are also being transferred to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund. Moneys in the Commonwealth Transportation Fund will be used to pay Commonwealth debt service and contract assistance obligations for transportation-related investments, with the excess in each fiscal year to be available for transfer to the Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund for use by MassDOT. The \$160 million payment to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund is not part of the State and Local Contribution Fund and is not pledged to the payment of the Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS."

#### **Official Statement**

There follows in this Official Statement a description of the Authority, together with summaries of the terms of the Bonds and certain provisions of the Enabling Act, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. All references herein to the Enabling Act, Transportation Reform Act, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are qualified in their entirety by reference to such law and documents, copies of which are available from the Authority or the Trustee, and all references to the Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive forms thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Appendix A is a summary of certain provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Appendix B is a summary of certain provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Appendix C sets forth the proposed forms of opinions of Bond Counsel. Appendix D describes the proposed Continuing Disclosure Agreement to be executed by the Authority and the Trustee. Appendix E sets forth certain information regarding Assessments and Local Aid. Appendix F contains the list of Refunded

Bonds to be refunded with the proceeds of the Series C Bonds. Appendix G contains a detailed history of receipts of the Dedicated Sales Tax by fiscal year. Appendix H sets forth the paydown factors for a Pro Rata Distribution of Principal of the Series D Bonds.

This Official Statement does not contain the audited financial statements of the Authority or general financial and operating information about the Authority because the Bonds are secured by a first lien on Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined) under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, as described herein, amounts available under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and not by the general obligation of the Authority, and the Dedicated Sales Tax is not derived from or otherwise related to the Authority's operations. See "THE AUTHORITY – Operations." For further information about the Authority, reference is made to the Authority's most recent annual report filed pursuant to the Authority's continuing disclosure undertaking for certain Prior Obligations, which report includes audited financial statements, among other information.

# THE AUTHORITY

The Authority was created in 1964 and is a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the Commonwealth. Under the Enabling Act, the territorial area of the Authority consists generally of 175 cities and towns directly or indirectly receiving Authority service. The 175 cities and towns are grouped into three categories, based upon the weighting of each member's allocable percentage of Assessments: (i) the 14 cities and towns; (ii) the 51 cities and towns; and (iii) the other served communities. See APPENDIX E – "INFORMATION REGARDING ASSESSMENTS AND LOCAL AID" for a list of such cities and towns grouped by such categories. The Authority finances and operates mass transportation facilities within its territory and to a limited extent outside its territory and is authorized to enter into agreements for providing mass transportation service by private companies, including railroads.

# **Board of Directors**

As described under "Transportation Reform" above, the Enabling Act was amended in connection with the reform of the Commonwealth's transportation system. While the MBTA remains a separate entity within the Massachusetts Department of Transportation ("MassDOT"), effective November 1, 2009, the governing board of the Authority was abolished and replaced by a new five-member board (the "Board of Directors" or "Board") appointed by the Governor. Members of the Board serve four-year terms and are eligible for reappointment. Of the appointees of the Governor, two shall be experts in the field of public or private transportation finance, two shall have practical experience in transportation planning and policy and one shall be a registered civil engineer with at least 10 years experience. One of the directors shall be appointed by the governor to serve as chairperson of the board; provided, however, that said designee shall not be an employee of the Authority, MassDOT or any division thereof. No more than three of the five directors shall be members of the same political party.

Under the Enabling Act, the Board has the power to appoint and employ a General Manager and other officers. The Enabling Act also provides that the Advisory Board, consisting of a representative of each of the cities and towns paying Assessments, shall have certain specified powers, including the power to review the Authority's long term capital program and annual operating budget. The Enabling Act does not provide for the Authority to be a debtor under the federal bankruptcy code.

The members of the Board, who also are members of the board of MassDOT, are:

JOHN R. JENKINS, Board Chair, Natick, Massachusetts, term expires October 31, 2013.

Chair of the MassDOT Board; former Massachusetts Turnpike Authority Board member; President of West Insurance Agency, Inc.

FERDINAND ALVARO, JR., Director, Marblehead, Massachusetts, term expires October 31, 2013.

Practicing attorney, Adorno and Yoss; former Vice President, Commercial and General Counsel of BOC Process Systems; former Chief Executive Officer of the Cantarell Nitrogen Company; formerly served on the boards of directors of U.S., Chilean, Columbian, Mexican, and Venezuelan companies.

ELIZABETH LEVIN, Director, Boston, Massachusetts, term expires October 31, 2013.

President of Liz Levin & Company, a management consulting company that serves the transportation, design and environment community.

JANICE LOUX, Director, Boston, Massachusetts, term expires October 31, 2013.

President of Greater Boston Hotel Employees Local 26 Union; Treasurer of the Local 26 Trust Funds; former Vice-President and Benefits Officer of Local 26.

ANDREW WHITTLE, Director, Boxborough, Massachusetts, term expires October 31, 2013.

Geotechnical engineer; Department Head of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

#### Administration

The Authority's principal officers are as follows:

RICHARD A. DAVEY, General Manager and MassDOT Rail and Transit Administrator

Former General Manager and Deputy General Manager and General Counsel, Massachusetts Bay Commuter Railroad (MBCR), the company which operates and maintains the MBTA's commuter rail service.

WILLIAM A. MITCHELL, JR., General Counsel

Former Member of Cosgrove, Eisenberg and Kiley, P.C.; former Chief of the Civil Bureau, Office of the Attorney General, Commonwealth of Massachusetts; former Chief of the Building Construction Unit, Office of the Attorney General, Commonwealth of Massachusetts; former Chairman, Contributory Retirement Appeal Board.

JONATHAN R. DAVIS, *Deputy General Manager and Chief Financial Officer*. Former Budget Director, MBTA; former Vice-President and Controller, H.P. Hood, Inc.

WESLEY G. WALLACE, JR., Treasurer-Controller.

Former Deputy Treasurer-Controller, MBTA; former Consultant to Construction Department, MBTA; former Assistant General Manager, Regional Transit Authority, New Orleans.

#### General

The MBTA is the oldest and fifth largest transit system in the country, operating subway, trackless trolley, trolley, bus and commuter rail service throughout eastern Massachusetts. The Authority is responsible for an estimated 1.24 million passenger trips every business day and operates over 438 miles of rapid transit rail routes. Service is also provided by streetcars and light rail vehicles on 26 miles of additional rail routes. The Authority owns more than 1,000 buses that cover routes totaling 761 miles. The MBTA's commuter rail service operates over 410 units of passenger rail equipment providing service between Boston and 131 outlying rail stations. In addition, the MBTA provides a broad range of other passenger services including commuter boats, "The Ride" servicing the elderly and the disabled, and express buses.

As of November 1, 2010, the Authority employed approximately 5,800 full-time and approximately 600 part-time employees. Approximately 5,900 employees are represented by one of 28 labor organizations. The largest, Local 589 Amalgamated Transit Union, represents nearly 3,600 Authority employees. The collective bargaining agreement between the Authority and Local 589 Amalgamated Transit Union expired on June 30, 2010. However, the parties will continue to operate under the terms of the prior agreement until a new agreement is determined.

# **Operations**

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to meet all of its expenditures, both operating and capital, from a combination of Dedicated Revenues, federal assistance and revenues generated from operation of the Authority's transportation system. For information regarding capital expenditures and federal assistance therefor, see "Capital Investment Program." The Authority's operating expenses (excluding debt service) for Fiscal Year 2009 and Fiscal Year 2010 were \$1.066 billion and \$1.146 billion, respectively, and are budgeted to be \$1.217 billion for Fiscal Year 2011. Debt service for each of the foregoing Fiscal Years was, or, in the case of Fiscal Year 2011, is budgeted to be, approximately \$342 million, \$435 million and \$405 million, respectively, which in the case of Fiscal Year 2011, assumes the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

Dedicated Revenues for Fiscal Year 2011 are projected to be \$917 million, including approximately \$767 million of Dedicated Sales Tax and approximately \$150 million of Assessments. The Dedicated Sales Tax figure is the base revenue amount certified by the Comptroller on March 1, 2010 to be credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund during Fiscal Year 2011, which is expected to exceed the dedicated sales tax revenue amount for such Fiscal Year. As of May 10, 2010 the Comptroller certified, with respect to Fiscal Year 2011, that the projected base revenue amount is \$767.06 million, which exceeds the projected dedicated sales tax revenue of \$653.3 million that was certified by the Comptroller on November 15, 2010. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX." Under a transition provision related to the Enabling Act, the annual Assessments had been reduced in five equal amounts from the approximately \$144 million in Fiscal Year 2001 to approximately \$136 million in Fiscal Year 2006. For Fiscal Year 2007 and thereafter, aggregate Assessments are adjusted annually for inflation, but are not permitted to increase by more than 2.5% per year. Aggregate Assessments in Fiscal Year 2009 and 2010 were \$146 million and \$150 million, respectively, and are projected to be approximately \$150 million in Fiscal Year 2011. For more information regarding Assessments, see "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

As shown in the table under the heading "DEDICATED SALES TAX," since 2000 the growth in the Dedicated Sales Tax has been much slower than overall historical trends. In addition, due to the limited growth in the inflation index, the Authority has received an increase in the base revenue amount in some, but not all, of the years since 2000. During such period, operating expenses have continued to and are expected to continue to grow in the future based on the rising cost of health care, energy, paratransit services, commitments under collective bargaining agreements and other factors. The Authority's Fiscal Year 2011 budget is balanced, but relies on the \$160 million guaranteed payment to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund that is earmarked for the MBTA, refunding of the Refunded Bonds and certain

reductions in operating expenses. The Bonds are secured by a first lien on Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues, prior to the payment of operating expenses. See "SECURITY FOR THE ASSESSMENT BONDS – Additional Indebtedness" for information regarding debt service coverage on the Bonds.

The Authority generates significant revenues from operation of its transportation system, including both fare revenues and non-fare revenues such as those derived from parking and advertising. The Authority also generates other non-operating revenues. The aggregate of all fare revenues and non-fare revenues was approximately \$420 million for Fiscal Year 2006, approximately \$466 million for Fiscal Year 2007, approximately \$509 million for Fiscal Year 2008, approximately \$534 for Fiscal Year 2009, approximately \$550 million for Fiscal Year 2010 and budgeted to be \$545 million for Fiscal Year 2011.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to establish and implement policies to increase the portion of the Authority's expenses covered by system revenues. In Fiscal Years 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009, the Authority paid 45%, 48%, 49%, and 47%, respectively, of its operating expenses excluding debt service from system revenues. In Fiscal Year 2010, the Authority paid 47% of its operating expenses excluding debt service from system-related revenues and projects paying 45% in Fiscal Year 2011. The Blue Ribbon Committee established in April 2000 to make recommendations regarding the implementation of the Forward Funding Legislation proposed a goal of increasing revenues to recover at least 50% of operating expenses.

After a series of public hearings and in accordance with the Enabling Act, in January 2007 (February 2007 for monthly passes) the Authority implemented a new fare structure, including an overall increase in fares of approximately 25%.

Prior to such increase, the Authority implemented in January 2004 (February 2004 for monthly passes) and September 2000 (November 2000 for monthly passes), an overall increase in fares of approximately 24.4% and 25%, respectively. The 2000 fare increase was the first increase since 1991.

Under the Enabling Act, the obligation of cities and towns in the Authority's territory to pay Assessments is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of specified transportation services to those cities and towns, though the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court has held that the method by which Authority costs are assessed on particular communities must be reasonable and not arbitrary. For more information regarding the obligation of cities and towns to pay Assessments, see "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligation of Assessed Cities and Towns." The Authority has developed management plans, including a finance plan and cost and revenue initiatives, for the long-term operation and maintenance of its transportation system. However, the Authority's ability to implement those plans could be adversely affected by a wide variety of factors, some of which are beyond the Authority's control, including the system's aging infrastructure and the concomitant need for significant investment in capital maintenance and renewal, costs of wages and benefits for labor unions that represent much of the Authority's workforce, the risk of unfunded legislative mandates or other legislative restrictions on the Authority, uncertainties as to future federal grants, slower than anticipated growth in Dedicated Revenues and other unexpected increases in operating costs.

Certain of such issues were raised in the findings dated March 28, 2007 of the Massachusetts Transportation Finance Commission (the "Transportation Finance Commission"), a statutorily-mandated commission composed of civic leaders from the public and private sector, created to analyze the long-term capital and operating transportation needs of the Commonwealth. However, under the Enabling Act, the pledge and receipt of Dedicated Revenues is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of transportation services.

On September 17, 2007, the Transportation Finance Commission issued its second report, containing recommendations for closing the funding gaps identified in its first report. The Transportation

Finance Commission recommended 22 reform initiatives, which it estimated could save approximately \$2.5 billion over 20 years. The report also included six proposals for transportation revitalization; the Transportation Finance Commission estimated that these proposals could generate more than \$18.7 billion in new revenue to fund transportation infrastructure improvements over 20 years. A number of such recommendations were incorporated into the reform of the Commonwealth transportation system. See "INTRODUCTION – Transportation Reform."

# **Indebtedness**

*Prior Obligations.* Prior to July 1, 2000, in order to fund a portion of its capital program, the Authority periodically issued bonds under the General Bond Resolution of the Authority adopted February 15, 1967, as amended, and had issued notes and entered into certain leases and other obligations. Such bonds, notes, leases and other obligations outstanding as of July 1, 2000 are collectively referred to herein as the "Prior Obligations."

The Prior Obligations were a general obligation of the Authority. However, if the Authority lacked funds to pay such indebtedness, the Commonwealth was obligated to pay such amount, to which obligation the Commonwealth's full faith and credit was pledged (the "Commonwealth Guaranty"). In addition, the Commonwealth entered into a contract for financial assistance with the Authority pursuant to which the Commonwealth agreed to pay a portion of the debt service on the Prior Obligations ("Section 28 Assistance"). Furthermore, the Commonwealth paid to the Authority the total amount of expenses in excess of revenues ("Net Cost of Service").

Prior to July 1, 2000, the Prior Obligations were payable from Section 28 Assistance and the Authority's reimbursement from the Commonwealth for Net Cost of Service or by a combination of the foregoing. Commencing July 1, 2000, the Authority no longer received Net Cost of Service, which had been unlimited, or Section 28 Assistance, and is no longer authorized to issue indebtedness supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty.

While the Authority no longer may incur indebtedness supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty, to the extent that the Dedicated Revenues are insufficient in any year to provide for the payment of the Prior Obligations in such year, the Commonwealth shall remain liable to pay such Prior Obligations to the same extent as under the Enabling Act in effect prior to July 1, 2000. The Enabling Act provides, however, that any such payment by the Commonwealth shall be repayable within five years by the Authority, without interest, from Dedicated Revenues.

The Enabling Act further provides that in order to draw upon Dedicated Revenues credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund, including Dedicated Sales Tax, for any Fiscal Year, the Authority shall have certified that it has provided in its annual budget for each year for the payment of Prior Obligations during such year. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement" and "Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and Assessments."

The payment of Prior Obligations each year is provided for under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to be paid from the Dedicated Sales Tax. Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Sales Tax may not be less than the base revenue amount (as defined in the Enabling Act), which was or is expected to be approximately \$734 million in Fiscal Year 2007, \$756 million in Fiscal Year 2008, and \$767 million in Fiscal Years 2009, 2010 and 2011 and is subject to adjustment in future years in accordance with the Enabling Act. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX."

Outstanding Prior Obligations include without limitation the Authority's General Transportation System Bonds, obligations of the Boston Metropolitan District ("BMD") for which the Authority is responsible and certain leases.

As of November 1, 2010, the Authority had outstanding \$743,220,000 aggregate principal amount of General Transportation System Bonds issued under its General Bond Resolution adopted February 15, 1967, as amended. The General Transportation System Bonds include \$213,455,000 principal amount bearing interest at variable rates. Under the supplemental resolutions authorizing such variable rate General Transportation System Bonds, the interest rate on such bonds may not exceed 9% per annum. As described under "Hedge Agreements" below, the Authority has hedged \$188 million of such variable rate obligations. Because under the Enabling Act the Authority is no longer authorized to issue bonds supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty or Section 28 Assistance, the Authority does not expect to issue any additional General Transportation System Bonds.

As of November 1, 2010, there were outstanding \$10,190,000 of BMD obligations. The BMD will not issue debt other than periodic refunding issues which will be necessary from time to time in order to level out the maturities of its debt and to correlate its debt maturities with the Authority's obligations to the BMD.

Prior to July 1, 2000, the Authority entered into five long-term leases providing for the lease of equipment to the Authority, which leases constitute Prior Obligations. Under the remaining terms of such leases the Authority is required to make annual rental payments in the range of approximately \$6 million to \$13.4 million in the years 2009 to 2013. The Authority is also a party to several fully defeased leases under which there are no regularly scheduled payments by the Authority. In addition to its regularly scheduled lease payments, the Authority, under certain circumstances, may be required to pay additional amounts to the lessor. The defeasance obligations for three of such leases were provided or guaranteed by affiliates of Ambac Assurance Corporation ("Ambac"), the November 6, 2008 downgrade of which by Moody's to Baa1 required the Authority to replace Ambac. The Authority has terminated all three of such leases. In addition, the Authority has replaced the collateral on the other two leases guaranteed by MBIA, Inc. and continues to comply with the terms of those leases. All payments under such leases are subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Bonds.

In the event the Authority draws upon any of its liquidity facilities for its variable rate indebtedness, the Authority would be required to repay the liquidity provider the principal amount of such draw with interest at a variable rate substantially in excess of the rates assumed in the table of Prior Obligation Debt Service Requirements below.

The following table sets forth the total annual regularly scheduled debt service requirements on outstanding Prior Obligations for each Fiscal Year as of November 1, 2010:

**Prior Obligations Debt Service Requirements** (1)

Year	Principal	Interest (2)	Total	Year	Principal	Interest (2)	Total
2011	\$121,891,975	\$47,695,150	\$169,587,125	2021	\$20,420,000	\$9,881,400	\$30,301,400
2012	96,161,737	41,124,636	137,286,373	2022	10,955,000	8,467,825	19,422,825
2013	128,777,169	36,016,875	164,794,044	2023	10,740,000	7,714,700	18,454,700
2014	107,270,000	28,440,377	135,710,377	2024	11,495,000	6,962,900	18,457,900
2015	82,090,000	21,856,546	103,946,546	2025	12,300,000	6,158,250	18,458,250
2016	30,565,000	16,896,885	47,461,885	2026	13,160,000	5,297,250	18,457,250
2017	17,245,000	14,896,275	32,141,275	2027	14,080,000	4,376,050	18,456,050
2018	17,315,000	13,711,700	31,026,700	2028	15,065,000	3,390,450	18,455,450
2019	18,840,000	12,507,675	31,347,675	2029	16,120,000	2,335,900	18,455,900
2020	19,095,000	11,203,050	30,298,050	2030	17,250,000	1,207,500	18,457,500

Source: The MBTA

Hedge Agreements. In December 2001, the Authority entered into two swaptions with Bear Stearns Financial Products Inc., which has been succeeded by merger to JPMorgan Chase & Co., in initial notional amounts of \$87,805,000 and \$79,645,000, respectively, both of which have been exercised. The first swap hedges a portion of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2003 Series B-1 and 2003 Series B-2 (collectively, the "2003 Series B Bonds"). The 2003 Series B Bonds were redeemed in March 2008 from the proceeds of commercial paper which remain outstanding and the swap agreement remains in effect. The Authority received an exercise premium in the amount of \$2,019,515, which was applied, together with a portion of the proceeds of the 2003 Series B Bonds, to refund the portion of the Authority's General Transportation System Bonds, 1993 Series A Refunding, maturing March 1, 2022. Pursuant to the swap agreement, the Authority receives a variable rate equal to the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (formerly the Bond Market Association) Municipal Swap Index (the "SIFMA Index") and pays a fixed rate of 5.20%. The other swap hedges the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2010 Series A; the Authority received an exercise premium in the amount of \$1,035,385. Pursuant to the swap agreement, the Authority receives a variable rate equal to the SIFMA Index and pays a fixed rate of 5.61%. These swap agreements are Qualified Hedge Agreement under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so regularly scheduled payments under such swap agreements are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the Senior Debt Service Fund, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund. Termination payments are payable from the General Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any payments made by the Authority in the event the counterparty is in default are general unsecured obligations of the Authority. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS" and APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – Hedging Transactions."

In July 2001, the Authority entered into a swaption with UBS AG in the initial notional amount of \$188,000,000, equal to the par amount of the Authority's General Transportation System Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2000 Series, which swaption was exercised making the swap effective September 1, 2005. Under such swap, the Authority receives a variable rate equal to 67% of

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes both principal and interest portions of lease payments for leases that constitute Prior Obligations.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes a 7% interest rate per annum for the General Transportation System Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 1999 Series, outstanding in the principal amount of approximately \$25 million and for the General Transportation System Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2000 Series ("2000 Bonds") outstanding in the principal amount of \$188 million, both of which bear interest at a variable rate reset weekly. For a description of an interest rate swap agreement related to the 2000 Bonds, see "Hedge Agreements."

LIBOR and pays a fixed rate of 5%. The Authority's payments to UBS AG under the swap agreement are subordinate to the payment of debt service on Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds.

In February 2004, the Authority entered into a swap with Morgan Stanley Capital Services, Inc. in the initial notional amount of \$25,005,000, which is equal to the par amount of the portion of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2003 Series C, maturing July 1, 2020 (the "CPI Bonds") and bearing interest at a variable rate based on the Consumer Price Index ("CPI"). This swap provides that the Authority will pay a fixed rate of 4.13% and receive a floating rate based on the CPI plus 79 basis points. The purpose of this swap transaction is to hedge the Authority's exposure to changes in the CPI, which determines the floating rate at which the CPI Bonds bear interest. This swap agreement for the CPI Bonds is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so regularly scheduled payments under such swap agreement are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the General Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund. Termination payments and payments made by the Authority while the counterparty is in default are general unsecured obligations of the Authority.

In September 2006, the Authority entered into two swap agreements with Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. in the notional amounts of \$19,260,000 and \$5,000,000, respectively, which is equal to the par amounts of the CPI Bonds issued in connection with its Assessment Bonds, 2006 Series A. These swaps provide that the Authority will pay a fixed rate of 4.67% and 4.66%, respectively, on the notional amounts and will receive a floating rate on the notional amounts based on the MUNI-CPI Rate plus 1.23%. These swap agreements for the CPI Bonds are not Qualified Hedge Agreements under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, so payments under such swap agreements are made from the General Fund and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund. See "SECURITY FOR THE ASSESSMENT BONDS – Flow of Funds."

In November 2006, the Authority entered into a forward starting swap with Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. in the notional amount of \$131,910,000, which is equal to the par amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A-1 (the "2008 Series A-1 Bonds") issued on April 2, 2008. Pursuant to such swap, effective February 28, 2008, the Authority pays a fixed rate of 3.834% on the notional amount. In exchange, the Authority receives a variable rate on the notional amount equal to the SIFMA Index. This swap agreement is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so payments under such swap agreement are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the General Fund, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund.

In April 2008, the Authority entered into an interest rate swap agreement with Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. in the notional amount of \$124,465,000, which is equal to the par amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A-2 (the "2008 Series A-2 Bonds") issued on April 2, 2008. Pursuant to such swap, the Authority pays a fixed rate of 3.083% on the notional amount. In exchange, the Authority receives a variable rate on the notional amount equal to the SIFMA Index for the period through but excluding July 1, 2010, and thereafter, the sum of 62% of London Inter Bank Offering Rate and 24 basis points. This swap agreement is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so payments under such swap agreement are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the General Fund, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund. Any payments made by the Authority in the event the counterparty is in default will be general unsecured obligations of the Authority. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS" and APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – Hedging Transactions."

On October 1, 2008, each of the Authority's four swap agreements with Lehman Brothers Special Financing, Inc. was terminated by the Authority as a result of the bankruptcy filing of Lehman Brothers Holdings, Inc. Simultaneously with such terminations the Authority entered into new swap agreements on substantially the same terms with Deutsche Bank AG.

In December 2000, the Authority entered into a swaption with UBS AG in an initial notional amount of \$49,122,655, an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund requirements for the Authority's then outstanding Assessment Bonds and Sales Tax Bonds. If exercised, the Authority will receive a fixed rate of 5.60% and pay a variable rate equal to the SIFMA Index. This swaption is exercisable commencing July 1, 2010, the date on which the investment contract for such Debt Service Reserve Funds is subject to termination without penalty. If this swaption is exercised, the Authority's payments to the counterparty under such swap agreement, including fees and termination payments, will be subordinate to the payment of debt service on Sales Tax Bonds.

Assessment Bonds. The Authority has issued five series of Assessment Bonds, which, as of November 1, 2010 were outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$753,595,000. Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority pledges to the payment of obligations thereunder pledged revenues, including Assessments. The outstanding Assessment Bonds amortize through July 1, 2035. See "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

Sales Tax Bonds. As of November 1, 2010, \$3,772,214,759 in aggregate principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds was outstanding.

In addition, the Authority maintains a commercial paper program under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$250 million. Such commercial paper notes are secured by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and repaid by the proceeds of other notes, Senior Sales Tax Bonds or the Dedicated Sales Tax. As of November 1, 2010, \$93,375,000 in aggregate principal amount of such notes was outstanding and constitutes the notes initially issued to redeem the 2003 Series B Bonds.

Federal Grant Anticipation Notes. In July 2004, the Authority issued Federal Grant Anticipation Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$81,665,000 under a new trust agreement between the Authority and U. S. Bank National Association, as trustee. Such notes, which as of November 1, 2010 are outstanding in the principal amount of \$6,245,000 and amortize through September 1, 2011, were issued to finance the costs of certain projects that qualify for federal grants from the Federal Transit Administration, and the notes are payable from such grants. Such notes are not payable from Dedicated Sales Tax revenues or Assessments. The trust agreement securing such notes permits the issuance of additional Federal Grant Anticipation Notes if certain debt service coverage requirements are met.

*Equipment Leases*. The Authority has entered into numerous equipment financing leases with terms not greater than five years. Annual payments under such leases are payable as operating expenses.

Limitation on Debt Under the Enabling Act. As of November 1, 2009 and as provided in the Transportation Reform Act, the Authority no longer is subject to a statutory dollar limit on the amount of debt outstanding.

# **Capital Investment Program**

The business of the Authority is capital intensive. In 1964, the Authority assumed control of the properties of its predecessor, the Metropolitan Transit Authority and since that time, the Authority has consistently engaged in a major program of capital improvements to modernize its equipment, improve its physical plant, and relocate and extend its rapid transit and commuter rail lines. The program has been financed primarily through the proceeds of Prior Obligations and federal aid. Since the implementation of Forward Funding, the capital program has been funded primarily through a combination of bonds issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as well as federal aid.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to develop a comprehensive, long-term (not greater than 25 years) Program for Mass Transit (the "Program") which must be submitted for comment and recommendation to the Advisory Board not less than 60 days prior to the adoption thereof. The Authority shall prepare a written response to reports submitted to it by the Advisory Board which response shall state the basis for any substantial divergence between the actions of the Authority and the recommendations contained in such reports of the Advisory Board. In addition, the Authority is required to implement the Program through rolling five-year capital investment programs adopted each year (each, a "CIP"). Each year, following public hearings with respect thereto, the Authority shall file the CIP with the Advisory Board and the Legislature for their review not later than January 15 and May 1, respectively, prior to the commencement of the Fiscal Year. The Program and each CIP shall be based on the impact of projects on the effectiveness of the Commonwealth's transportation system, service quality standards, environment, health and safety, operating costs, prevention or avoidance of deferred maintenance, and debt service costs.

In addition, the Enabling Act requires that each CIP shall identify for each project therein, the purpose and intended benefits, the total budget and timeline, the budget impact for the next Fiscal Year, the impact on operating expenses and revenues, and the cost of scheduled maintenance and useful life and shall prioritize the projects based upon the factors set forth above, with the highest priority to scheduled maintenance to prevent the deferral of routine and scheduled maintenance, projects with greatest benefits with least cost, certain transit projects intended to mitigate the potential adverse air quality impacts of the Central Artery/Tunnel Project, and compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Furthermore, scheduled maintenance shall be undertaken prior to system expansion, unless expansion is required by law or is cost-effective, environmentally beneficial or produces quantifiable savings.

Total anticipated expenditures under the Authority's current five year Capital Investment Program (CIP) (FY2011-2015) equal approximately \$3.84 billion. Of such amount, approximately \$2.07 billion is expected to be funded from federal aid (including reimbursed debt service on Federal Grant Anticipation Notes, \$174 million for projects funded under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 and \$95 million of Homeland Security funds), with the remainder funded from (i) Authority bonds; (ii) pay-as-you-go capital funds, including amounts on deposit in the Capital Maintenance Fund; (iii) state reimbursements; and (iv) other financings. The current capital program funds a variety of projects, including those necessary to comply with legal commitments. Federal aid for transit programs has historically been provided pursuant to multi-year authorizations. The current federal multi-year authorization is the Safe Accountable Flexible Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users ("SAFETEA-LU"), which provided funding through federal Fiscal Year 2009. In the absence of agreement to a new multi-year authorization, Congress has maintained funding at the same level consistent with the level of funding authorized under SAFETEA-LU through adoption of continuing resolutions. The Authority's capital program assumes federal funding at the same level.

The Commonwealth has indicated that certain expansion projects, other than the Greenbush line and Phase III of the Silver Line, are expected to be funded by the Commonwealth.

The amount of debt service the Authority must pay will directly affect the amount of the Dedicated Revenues, after the payment of debt service, which are available to the Authority to support its operations, maintenance and capital reinvestment needs. The level or cost of the Authority's transportation services will not affect the availability of the Dedicated Sales Tax, Assessments or other Pledged Revenues to meet debt service requirements on Assessment Bonds. See "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns" and "DEDICATED SALES TAX."

#### APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, including original issue premium in the amount of \$10,640,342.90 from the sale of the Series C Bonds, are expected to be applied as follows:

To refund the Refunded Bonds	\$70,041,450
To pay capital costs	200,314,623
To fund the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund	11,991,115
To pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds, including underwriters' discount	<u>1,743,155</u>
Total Application of Funds	\$284,090,343

#### PLAN OF REFUNDING

The proceeds of the Series C Bonds will be deposited in accounts of the refunding trust fund held by U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as refunding trustee, in amounts which will be sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Bonds as set forth in APPENDIX F – "LIST OF REFUNDED BONDS." The refunding is contingent upon delivery of the Bonds.

# THE BONDS

# The 2010 Series C Bonds

The Series C Bonds will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$63,450,000. The Bonds will be dated the date of delivery, will mature on July 1 of each of the years and bear interest from their date at the per annum rate, all as set forth on the inside cover hereof. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on July 1 and January 1, commencing July 1, 2011.

The Bonds are being issued only as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in book-entry form, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., is Holder, payments of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made directly to such Holder. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC Participants (hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to Beneficial Owners (hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants (hereinafter defined). See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

#### The 2010 Series D Bonds

The Series D Bonds will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$210,000,000. The Bonds will be dated the date of delivery, will mature on July 1 of each of the years and bear interest from their date at the per annum rate, all as set forth on the inside cover hereof. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on July 1 and January 1, commencing July 1, 2011.

The Bonds are being issued only as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in book-entry form, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., is Holder, payments of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made directly to such Holder. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC Participants (hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to Beneficial Owners (hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants (hereinafter defined). See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

# **REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

# **Redemption of the Series C Bonds**

The Series C Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity.

# **Redemption of the Series D Bonds**

Optional Redemption of Series D Bonds With Make-Whole Payment. The Series D Bonds are subject to optional redemption by the Authority prior to their stated maturity date, in whole or in part, on any Business Day, at the Make-Whole Redemption Price, plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Series D Bonds to be redeemed on the date fixed for redemption.

The "Make-Whole Redemption Price" is the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series D Bonds to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present value of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the Series D Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which such Series D Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date on which the Series D Bonds are to be redeemed on a semi-annual basis, assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, at the Treasury Rate (defined below) plus 25 basis points.

"Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series D Bond, the rate per annum, expressed as a percentage of the principal amount, equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity or interpolated maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, assuming that the Comparable Treasury Issue is purchased on the redemption date for a price equal to the Comparable Treasury Price, as calculated by the Designated Investment Banker.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means, with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series D Bond, the United States Treasury security or securities selected by the Designated Investment Banker which has an actual or interpolated maturity comparable to the remaining average life of the Series D Bond to be redeemed, and that would be utilized in accordance with customary financial practice in pricing new issues of debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining average life of the Series D Bond to be redeemed.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series D Bond:

- (1) the most recent yield data for the applicable U.S. Treasury maturity index from the Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 Daily Update (or any comparable or successor publication) reported, as of 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Valuation Date; or
- (2) if the yield described in (1) above is not reported as of such time or the yield reported as of such time is not ascertainable, the average of four Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for that redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest of such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or if the Designated Investment Banker obtains fewer than four Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all quotations obtained by the Designated Investment Banker.

"Designated Investment Banker" means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by the Authority.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means each of not less than four firms, specified by the Authority from time to time, that are primary United States Government securities dealers in the City of New York (each, a "Primary Treasury Dealer"); provided, that if any of them ceases to be a Primary Treasury Dealer, the Authority will substitute another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date for a particular Series D Bond, the average, as determined by the Designated Investment Banker, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Designated Investment Banker by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on the Valuation Date.

"Valuation Date" means the third Business Day preceding the redemption date.

Extraordinary Optional Redemption of Series D Bonds. The Series D Bonds are subject to optional redemption by the Authority prior to their stated maturity date, in whole or in part, upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, at the Extraordinary Optional Redemption Price.

"Extraordinary Optional Redemption Price" means the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series D Bonds to be redeemed or (ii) the sum of the present value of the remaining scheduled payments of principal of and interest on the Series D Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which the Series D Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date on which such Series D Bonds are to be redeemed on a semi-annual basis, assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, at the Treasury Rate (defined above) plus 100 basis points, plus, in each case, accrued interest on the Series D Bonds to be redeemed to the redemption date.

An "Extraordinary Event" will have occurred if the Authority determines that a material adverse change has occurred to Section 54AA or Section 6431 of the Code or there is any guidance published by the Internal Revenue Service or the United States Treasury with respect to such Sections or any other determination by the Internal Revenue Service or the United States Treasury, which determination is not the result of any act or omission by the Authority to satisfy the requirements to qualify to receive the 35% cash subsidy payment from the United States Treasury, pursuant to which the Authority's 35% cash subsidy payment from the United States Treasury is reduced or eliminated.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. The Series D Bonds maturing on July 1, 2031 shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and shall be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, from sinking fund installments, payable on July 1 of the years and in the amounts set forth below, at a price of 100% of the principal amount of such Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund Redemption
2026	\$ 9,075,000
2027	9,595,000
2028	10,145,000
2029	10,335,000
2030	11,350,000
2031	12,000,000

The Series D Bonds maturing on July 1, 2040 shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and shall be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, from sinking fund installments, payable on July 1 of the years and in the amounts set forth below, at a price of 100% of the principal amount of such Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund Redemption
2032	11,985,000
2033	12,690,000
2034	13,440,000
2035	14,230,000
2036	15,070,000
2037	15,955,000
2038	16,895,000
2039	17,890,000
2040	19,345,000

The principal amount of the Series D Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the operation of mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions will be reduced, at the option of the Authority, by the principal amount of any Series D Bond scheduled for redemption on such redemption date or dates, which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, (1) have been acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, (2) have been acquired and canceled by the Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Series D Bond plus accrued interest to the date of acquisition thereof, or (3) have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not previously credited to a scheduled mandatory redemption. Upon such purchase of such Series D Bonds, the Trustee shall then credit an amount equal to the principal of such Series D Bonds so purchased towards the sinking fund installments for the Series D Bonds of such maturity on a pro rata basis in accordance with a certificate of the Authority, which will direct the reduction of a ratable portion of each annual mandatory sinking fund installment requirement, in accordance with the procedures set forth under "Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed" below.

Selection of Series D Bonds to be Redeemed. If less than all of the Series D Bonds are to be redeemed, the particular maturities of Series D Bonds to be redeemed at the option of the Authority will be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion.

If the Series D Bonds are registered in book-entry only form and so long as DTC or a successor securities depository is the sole registered owner of such Series D Bonds, if less than all of the Series D Bonds of a maturity are called for prior redemption, the particular Series D Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis in accordance with DTC procedures, provided that, so long as the Series D Bonds are held in book-entry form, the selection for

redemption of such Series D Bonds shall be made in accordance with the operational arrangements of DTC then in effect, and, if the DTC operational arrangements do not allow for redemption on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis, the Series D Bonds will be selected for redemption, in accordance with DTC procedures, by lot.

The Authority intends that redemption allocations made by DTC be made on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis as described above. However, neither the Authority nor the Underwriters can provide any assurance that DTC, DTC's direct and indirect participants or any other intermediary will allocate the redemption of Series D Bonds on such basis.

In connection with any repayment of principal, including payments of scheduled mandatory sinking fund payments, the Trustee will direct DTC to make a pass-through distribution of principal to the holders of the Series D Bonds.

The Pro Rata Pass-Through Distribution of Principal table included as Appendix H to this Official Statement reflects the current schedule of mandatory sinking fund redemptions applicable to the Series D Bonds and the factors applicable to such redemption amounts and remaining bond balances, which is subject to change upon certain optional redemptions. See "APPENDIX H—Principal Paydown Factor Tables –Pro Rata Pass-Through Distribution of Principal for Series D Bonds."

If the Series D Bonds are no longer registered in book-entry-only form, each owner will receive an amount of Series D Bonds equal to the original face amount then beneficially held by that owner, registered in such investor's name. Thereafter, any redemption of less than all of the Series D Bonds of any maturity will continue to be paid to the registered owners of such Series D Bonds on a pro-rata basis, based on the portion of the original face amount of any such Series D Bonds to be redeemed.

# **Notice of Redemption; Effect of Redemption**

In the event any of the Bonds are called for redemption, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Authority, of the redemption of such Bonds, which notice shall (i) specify the Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date, the redemption price, and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable (which shall be the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee) and, if less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Bonds, and the portions of the Bonds, so to be redeemed, (ii) state any condition to such redemption, and (iii) state that on the redemption date, and upon the satisfaction of any such condition, the Bonds to be redeemed shall cease to bear interest. CUSIP number identification shall accompany all redemption notices. Such notice may set forth any additional information relating to such redemption.

Such notice shall be given by mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to each Holder of Bonds to be redeemed at its address shown on the registration books kept by the Trustee; provided, however, that failure to give such notice to any Bondholder or any defect in such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any of the other Bonds. The Trustee shall send a second notice of redemption by certified mail return receipt requested to any registered Holder who has not submitted Bonds called for redemption 30 days after the redemption date, provided, however, that the failure to give any second notice by mailing, or any defect in such notice, shall not affect the validity of any proceedings for the redemption of any of the Bonds and the Trustee shall not be liable for any failure by the Trustee to send any second notice.

Any Bonds and portions of Bonds that have been duly selected for redemption and that are paid in accordance with the Twenty-Eighth and Twenty-Ninth Supplement Trust Agreements, as applicable, shall cease to bear interest on the specified redemption date.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

General. DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized bookentry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's Ratings Group highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in the Bonds except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be

the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity of a series of Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to the Tender Agent, and shall effect delivery of such Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Bonds, on DTC's records, to the Tender Agent. The requirement for physical delivery of Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry of tendered Bonds to the Tender Agent's DTC account.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry only system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but neither the Authority nor the Underwriters takes responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

No Responsibility of Authority and Trustee. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligations to direct participants or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the payments to or the providing of notice for direct participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners.

So long as Cede & Co. is the Registered Owner of the Bonds, as nominee of DTC, references herein to the Bondowners or Registered Owners of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

Certificated Bonds, DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. In addition, the Authority may determine that continuation of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. If for either reason the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Beneficial Owner, upon registration of certificates held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner. Thereafter, the Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the Bonds in other authorized denominations and of the same maturity, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. The transfer of any Bond may be registered on the books maintained by the Trustee for such purpose only upon assignment in form satisfactory to the Trustee. For every exchange or registration of transfer of the Bonds, the Authority and the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or registration of transfer, but no other charge may be made to the Bondowner for any exchange or registration of transfer of the Bonds. The Trustee will not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the notice period preceding any redemption if such Bond (or any part thereof) is eligible to be selected or has been selected for redemption.

# **Transfer and Exchange**

In the event that the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, the following provisions would apply: Bonds of a series may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Bonds in other authorized denominations and of the same maturity, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. The transfer of any Bond may be registered on the books maintained by the Trustee for such purpose only upon the surrender thereof by the registered owner or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing to the Trustee with a duly executed assignment in form satisfactory to the Trustee. For every exchange or registration of transfer of Bonds the Authority and the Trustee may make a charge to the owner an amount sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or registration of transfer, and, except for (i) with respect to the delivery of definitive Bonds in exchange for temporary bonds; (ii) in the case of a bond issued upon the first exchange or transfer of a Bond surrendered for such purpose within sixty (60) days after the first authentication and delivery of the Bonds; or (iii) as otherwise provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee may charge a sum sufficient to pay the cost of preparing each new Bond issued upon such exchange or transfer, which sum or sums shall be paid by the person requesting such exchange or transfer.

Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be required (i) to register, transfer or exchange Bonds for a period of fifteen (15) days next preceding an interest payment on the Bonds or next preceding any selection of Bonds to be redeemed or thereafter until the mailing of any notice of redemption; or (ii) to register, transfer or exchange any Bonds called for redemption.

# DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON SENIOR SALES TAX BONDS

The following table sets forth Debt Service on all of the outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds to be paid to Bondowners in each Fiscal Year in which the Senior Sales Tax Bonds will be outstanding.

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Debt Service on Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds*	Principal on the Bonds	Interest on the Bonds	Total Debt Service on the Bonds	Total Debt Service on Senior Sales Tax Bonds
2011	\$218,207,839	-	-	-	\$218,207,839
2012	262,079,964	-	\$11,763,489	\$11,763,489	273,843,453
2013	256,861,721	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	267,918,786
2014	264,460,284	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	275,517,349
2015	283,538,507	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	294,595,572
2016	300,824,035	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	311,881,100
2017	355,092,243	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	366,149,308
2018	348,825,058	-	11,057,065	11,057,065	359,882,123
2019	319,945,107	17,000,000	10,632,065	27,632,065	347,577,172
2020	314,571,207	23,180,000	9,627,565	32,807,565	347,378,772
2021	314,589,657	23,270,000	8,466,315	31,736,315	346,325,972
2022	356,090,105	10,000,000	7,736,820	17,736,820	373,826,925
2023	274,522,265	-	7,589,075	7,589,075	282,111,340
2024	328,953,291	-	7,589,075	7,589,075	336,542,366
2025	279,267,726	-	7,589,075	7,589,075	286,856,801
2026	260,544,109	-	7,589,075	7,589,075	268,133,184
2027	252,833,527	9,075,000	7,418,926	16,493,926	269,327,453
2028	233,446,054	9,595,000	7,068,877	16,663,877	250,109,931
2029	206,054,060	10,145,000	6,698,767	16,843,767	222,897,827
2030	200,693,167	10,335,000	6,314,782	16,649,782	217,342,949
2031	177,030,409	11,350,000	5,908,205	17,258,205	194,288,614
2032	145,056,185	12,000,000	5,470,410	17,470,410	162,526,595
2033	115,011,250	11,985,000	5,016,814	17,001,814	132,013,064
2034	98,626,965	12,690,000	4,546,157	17,236,157	115,863,122
2035	140,379,942	13,440,000	4,047,747	17,487,747	157,867,689
2036	52,047,283	14,230,000	3,519,962	17,749,962	69,797,245
2037	36,863,454	15,070,000	2,961,087	18,031,087	54,894,541
2038	36,852,535	15,955,000	2,369,308	18,324,308	55,176,843
2039	15,253,607	16,895,000	1,742,719	18,637,719	33,891,326
2040	15,246,036	17,890,000	1,079,221	18,969,221	34,215,257
2041	-	19,345,000	368,991	19,713,991	19,713,991

<sup>\*</sup> Includes the \$93,375,000 principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2003 Series B, which were issued as auction rate securities in two subseries. Such bonds were optionally redeemed by the Authority on March 5 and 19, 2008, from the proceeds of commercial paper Sales Tax Bond Anticipation Notes. Assumes that the \$87,805,000 principal amount thereof bears interest at the fixed rate under the swap agreement associated with the 2003 Series B Bonds and that the remaining, unhedged portion bears interest at the rate of 7% per annum, that the \$25,005,000 principal amount of the CPI Bonds of the 2003 Series C Bonds bears interest at the fixed rate of 4.13% per annum under the interest rate swap associated with those bonds, and that the \$131,910,000 principal amount of 2008 Series A-1 Bonds bears interest at the fixed rate of 3.834% per annum and that the \$124,465,000 principal amount of 2008 Series A-2 Bonds bears interest at the fixed rate of 3.083% per annum, in each case based on the fixed rate payable under the interest rate swap associated with that series of bonds. With respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds, the hedged portion is based on the fixed rate payable under the interest rate swap associated with such bonds and the unhedged portion is based on the Bond Buyer Revenue Bond Index rate of 4.96%. For a description of such swap agreements, see "THE AUTHORITY – Indebtedness – Hedge Agreements."

#### SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS

The principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Sales Tax Bonds are payable from and secured by the pledge of the Authority, all as more fully described below and in APPENDIX A — "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT — The Pledge Effected by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement." All of the Sales Tax Bonds are also secured by a lien and charge on all funds and accounts created under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund, while it is held by the Authority, and the Rebate Fund), provided that only Senior Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and only Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The Bonds will be the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth series of Sales Tax Bonds to be issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement provides that the Authority may incur particular obligations, including without limitation Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and notes, and provides for the payment of Prior Obligations, funding the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund and payment of debt service on Assessment Bonds to the extent there are insufficient funds available therefor under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The Sales Tax Bonds are not subject to acceleration in the event of any default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The Authority also provides for the payment of the Prior Obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See "THE AUTHORITY – Indebtedness." In addition, the Authority maintains a commercial paper program under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$250 million. Such commercial paper notes are secured by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and repaid by the proceeds of other notes, Senior Sales Tax Bonds or the Dedicated Sales Tax. As of November 1, 2010, \$93,375,000 in aggregate principal amount of such notes were outstanding which notes were initially issued to redeem the 2003 Series B Bonds (auction rate bonds) and to repay certain Prior Obligations.

# **Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement**

Obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the items pledged therefor pursuant to the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Such pledge includes the following:

- all Sales Tax Pledged Revenues;
- Dedicated Payments allocated to Senior Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, if any;
- amounts received from the Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof; and

 all Funds and Accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund, while it is held and administered by the Authority, and the Rebate Fund, provided that only Senior Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and only Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund), including the investment income thereon, if any.

Subject to the foregoing, the above are pledged for the payment, first, of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, second, of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, third, of the Assessment Bonds, and, fourth, of the Prior Obligations, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that in the event the Authority is unable to make the below-described certification, payment of the Prior Obligations shall be made prior to the deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See "Provision for Payment of Prior Obligations."

In accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Dedicated Sales Tax credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund shall be deposited as soon as practicable to the Pledged Revenue Fund; provided, however, that the Authority has certified to the Commonwealth that it has provided for the payment of its Prior Obligations in its annual budget. In connection with its Fiscal Year 2011 budget, the Authority has certified that it has provided for the payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2011 in such annual budget.

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, "Pledged Revenues" (referred to herein as the "Sales Tax Pledged Revenues") means the Dedicated Sales Tax, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Sales Tax Alternate Revenues, if any. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, Sales Tax Pledged Revenues shall not include (i) Sales Tax Dedicated Payments; or (ii) amounts received under a Qualified Hedge Agreement which are deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Fund and have been relied upon in calculating Net Debt Service in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. "Dedicated Sales Tax" means the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, both as defined in the Enabling Act. See "DEDICATED SALES TAX."

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, "Dedicated Payments" (referred to herein as the "Sales Tax Dedicated Payments") means any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Sales Tax Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Fund upon receipt. See APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT." The cash subsidy from the United States Treasury in connection with the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer – Build America Bonds) constitute Dedicated Payments.

The Sales Tax Bonds are not a debt of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof, and neither the Commonwealth nor any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) shall be liable thereon, except as described herein. The Authority has no taxing power.

# **Flow of Funds**

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Trustee:

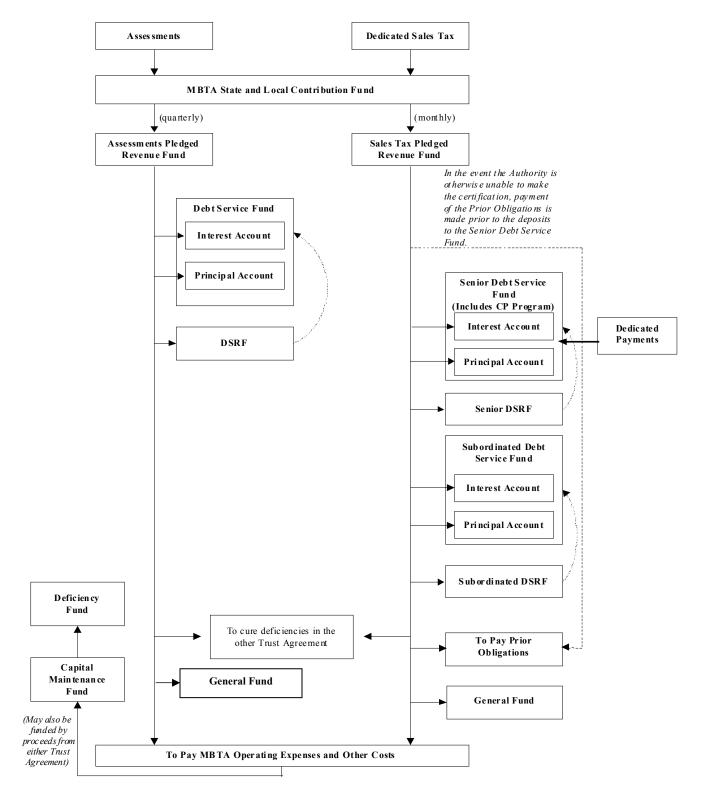
- (1) the Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) the Senior Debt Service Fund;
- (3) the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;
- (4) the Subordinated Debt Service Fund;
- (5) the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (6) the General Fund.

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Authority:

- (1) the Sales Tax Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include a Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Trust Agreement; and
- (2) the Rebate Fund.

The Authority by Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a series of Sales Tax Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Sales Tax Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Trust Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds.

Set forth below is an illustration of the flow of funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which are more fully described in APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – Establishment of Funds and Accounts" through "Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund" and in APPENDIX B – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – Establishment of Funds and Accounts" through "Debt Service Reserve Funds," respectively.



# **Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations**

In the event that in any given Fiscal Year, the Authority is otherwise unable to certify that it has provided for payment of the Prior Obligations during the next Fiscal Year without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations coming due during such Fiscal Year, as set forth above, the Authority shall deposit sufficient amounts of Dedicated Sales Tax to pay the Prior Obligations coming due during

such Fiscal Year prior to making the required deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing the original priority, the required deposit for the Prior Obligations shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit required to the Senior Debt Service Fund for the remainder of such Fiscal Year.

# Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority pledges to the payment of Assessment Bonds pledged revenues, including the Assessments. There are five series of Assessment Bonds outstanding, in the aggregate principal amount of \$753,595,000 as of November 1, 2010.

For Fiscal Year 2001, Assessments equaled \$144,578,734. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002 and each Fiscal Year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments were reduced in five equal installments until the Assessments in Fiscal Year 2006 totaled \$136,026,868. Each year thereafter, Assessments were adjusted for inflation, provided that such amount could not increase by more than 2.5% annually. Total Assessments for Fiscal Years 2008, 2009, and 2010 were \$142,913,229, \$146,486,060, and \$150,148,212 respectively, and for Fiscal Year 2011 are budgeted to be \$150,148,212. Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the extent the amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund are insufficient to pay Net Debt Service on Sales Tax Bonds, including the Bonds, the Trustee shall deliver a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to the extent available after deposits are made to pay debt service on, to fund the debt service reserve fund for and to pay rebate with respect to any Assessment Bonds issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. For further information relating to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and Assessments, see "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS" and APPENDIX B - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT."

#### Pledge Under Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to Assessment Bonds

As described under "Flow of Funds," in the event the Trustee shall have received a certificate of the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement that amounts on deposit in any debt service fund thereunder are insufficient to pay debt service on any Assessment Bonds issued thereunder, the Trustee shall transfer to such trustee from the Pledged Revenue Fund the amount of the shortfall, to the extent available after making the required deposits to the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Rebate Fund.

#### **Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund**

To the extent that amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund, together with amounts transferred from the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as described above under "Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement," are insufficient to pay Net Debt Service, when due, on Senior Sales Tax Bonds, deficiencies shall be made up from amounts in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. Debt Service includes the Tender Price due on a Windows Mandatory Tender Date. The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement requires the Authority to maintain cash and investment obligations or surety bonds, insurance policies, letters of credit or similar instruments in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer (the "Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement"); provided that such amount shall not be less than the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall equal the sum of the least of the following amounts for the Bonds and any series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds: one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such series; (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such series; and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on such series in

any future Fiscal Year, or, in any event, such lesser amount as may be required to comply with the Code. See APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – Definitions" and "Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund." To the extent that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Authority is required to restore the amount on deposit in such Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. Upon issuance of the Bonds, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund will be fully funded.

# **Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund**

Under a separate resolution, the Authority has created a Deficiency Fund and a Capital Maintenance Fund, each of which is pledged to the holders of Assessment Bonds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and to the holders of Sales Tax Bonds under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The resolution requires that the Authority shall hold on deposit in such funds the amounts determined from time to time by the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority in his sole discretion. The Deficiency Fund was depleted in Fiscal Year 2009 and as of November 1, 2010, the Capital Maintenance Fund Requirement equaled \$15.4 million. Each of the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund is held by the Authority. See "THE AUTHORITY – Operations."

#### **Additional Indebtedness**

One or more additional series of Sales Tax Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issue for any of the following purposes or any combination thereof: (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations; (ii) to refund Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds; (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Enabling Act; (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Deficiency Fund or the Capital Maintenance Fund, including any Accounts therein; (v) in the case of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein; (vi) in the case of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein; and (vii) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds.

The Sales Tax Bonds of such series shall be authenticated only upon receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the other documents required under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds) of a certificate of an Authorized Officer (i) setting forth (a) the Senior Net Debt Service for all series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, (b) the Combined Net Debt Service for all series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding and (c) the aggregate estimated payments due and payable on Prior Obligations for the then current and each such future Fiscal Year; (ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such series (and in the event that any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, respectively; (iii) demonstrating, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year, that the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by Net Debt Service (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) on outstanding Assessment Bonds is equal to or greater than 1.50; and (iv) demonstrating that: (a) the Base Revenue Floor Amount for each Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding is equal to or greater than the sum of (i) the amount set forth in clause (i)(b) and (ii) the amount set forth in clause (i)(c) for each such Fiscal Year; or (b) the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, the amount set forth in clause (i)(c), divided by, for each such Fiscal Year, the amount set forth in clause

(i)(a) and clause (i)(b), respectively, is equal to or greater than 2.00 and 1.50, respectively. See APPENDIX A – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT – PROVISIONS FOR ISSUANCE OF SALES TAX BONDS."

For Fiscal Years 2010 – 2040, coverage for purposes of the additional bonds tests described in the preceding paragraph are projected to be approximately 8.26 to 44.77 for the purpose of the test set forth in clause (iii) above and approximately 1.78 to 66.66 for the test set forth in clause (iv)(a) above, in each case after giving effect to the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, "Base Revenue Floor Amount" means (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T. Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, "Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount" means (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by the Authority. "Assessment Floor Amount" means the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Enabling Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T, and "Residual Sales Tax" means for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations; (ii) Senior Net Debt Service; (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service; and (iv) debt service on indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and secured by a pledge of or security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, entitled to a charge or a lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created by or pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement also provides for the issuance by the Authority of General Fund Indebtedness, which means any debt issued by the Authority which is secured or payable from the Pledged Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that the priority of such pledge shall not be prior to or equal to the pledge made by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for the benefit of Sales Tax Bonds.

# **Statutory Covenant**

The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant that provides, in pertinent part, as follows:

In order to increase the marketability of any bonds or notes of the Authority which may be secured by or payable from amounts held in the Commonwealth's MBTA State and Local Contribution Fund, the sums to be credited to the Fund ... are hereby impressed with a trust for the benefit of the Authority and the holders from time to time of any such bonds or notes, and, in consideration of the acceptance of payment for any such bonds or notes, the Commonwealth covenants with the purchasers and all subsequent holders and transferees of any such bonds or notes that while any such bond or note shall remain outstanding, and so long as the principal of or interest on any such bond or note shall remain unpaid, the sums to be credited to the Fund ... shall not be diverted from the purposes identified [in the Enabling Act] and, so long as such sums are necessary, as determined by the Authority in accordance with any applicable trust agreement, bond resolution, or credit enhancement agreement, for the purposes for which they have been pledged, the rates of the excises imposed by said chapters 64H and 64I shall not be reduced below the dedicated sales tax revenue amount or the base revenue amount and the amount to be assessed on cities and

towns pursuant to [the Enabling Act] shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868 per Fiscal Year.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, this covenant is a valid contract between the Commonwealth and the holders of Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds which is binding on future legislatures. Furthermore, enactment of a law which would reduce the Pledged Revenues below that which is necessary to satisfy the obligations of the Authority to the holders of the Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds issued prior to enactment of such law, including the holders of the Bonds, would result in an unconstitutional impairment of contract rights or taking of property rights unless such holders are provided reasonable and adequate compensation.

The covenant with respect to the Dedicated Sales Tax relates only to the rate of the sales tax and the Base Revenue Floor Amount, and not to the types of property and services that are taxed.

# **DEDICATED SALES TAX**

Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Sales Tax consists of the greater of the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. The dedicated sales tax revenue amount is equal to the amount raised by a one percent (1%) statewide sales tax (excluding meals tax). The base revenue amount is adjusted by the percentage change in inflation, as measured by the Boston Consumer Price Index (the "Boston CPI") for the prior year, except as follows:

- If the percent change in inflation, as measured by the Boston CPI for the prior year, is greater than or equal to 3% and there was an increase in the gross sales tax revenues, the base revenue amount is increased by 3%.
- If the percent change in inflation, as measured by the Boston CPI for the prior year, is less than 3% but greater than the percent increase in the gross sales tax revenues, the base revenue amount is increased by the same percentage increase as the amount of the gross sales tax revenues percentage increase; provided, however, that such increase shall in no event exceed 3%.
- If there was no increase in the gross sales tax revenue or the inflation index, the base revenue amount is held constant.

The gross sales tax revenues are equal to the gross sales tax revenue received, in the preceding 12 months, pursuant to chapters 64H and 64I of the Massachusetts General Laws, excluding any portion of such taxes imposed on meals as defined in paragraph (h) of section 6 of said chapter 64H.

The Comptroller of the Commonwealth certified, as of May 10, 2010, the base revenue amount for fiscal year 2011 as being \$767,056,684. This base revenue amount was held constant as a result of a negative inflation index for calendar year 2009.

The following table sets forth, for Fiscal Year 2001 through Fiscal Year 2011, the base revenue amount as certified by the Comptroller in accordance with the Enabling Act:

Fiscal Year	Base Revenue Amount	Percent Increase
2001	\$645,000,000	
2002	664,350,000	3.00%
2003	684,280,500	3.00
2004	684,280,500	0.00
2005	704,808,915	3.00
2006	712,585,739	1.10
2007	733,963,311	3.00
2008	755,982,210	3.00
2009	767,056,684	1.46
2010	767,056,684	0.00
2011	767,056,684	0.00

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund. For the purpose of determining the dedicated sales tax revenue amount to be credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund, the Comptroller shall on March 1 of each year certify the base revenue amount for the following Fiscal Year. On March 15 of each year, the Comptroller shall, after consultation with and based on projections of the department of revenue, certify whether the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is projected to exceed the base revenue amount for the upcoming Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the projected dedicated sales tax revenue amount will be less than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall for the following Fiscal Year credit to the Fund amounts sufficient to meet the base revenue amount. If the Comptroller certifies that the projected dedicated sales tax revenue amount will exceed the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall for the following Fiscal Year credit to the Fund the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. On November 15 of each year, the Comptroller shall certify whether the dedicated sales tax revenue amount as of that date is projected to exceed the base revenue amount for the current Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is projected to be less than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall credit to the Fund amounts sufficient to meet the base revenue amount for that Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is greater than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall credit to the Fund the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. On April 1 of each year the Comptroller shall repeat the certification process required on November 15 and shall credit the appropriate amount to the Fund. In accordance with the MOU, the Dedicated Sales Tax generally is deposited not later than the last business day of each month, on account of the prior month.

In accordance with the foregoing procedure, for Fiscal Year 2010, the base revenue amount of \$767.06 million exceeded the dedicated sales tax revenue of \$637.08 million and the difference was credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund. The Comptroller certified, with respect to Fiscal Year 2011, that the projected base revenue amount was \$767.06 million, which exceeds the dedicated sales tax revenue of \$653.3 million that was certified by the Comptroller on November 15, 2010. The difference will be credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund.

For detailed information regarding monthly deposits of the Dedicated Sales Tax to the State and Local Contribution Fund, see APPENDIX G - "HISTORY OF DEDICATED SALES TAX RECEIPTS."

The sales tax applies generally to retail sales of tangible personal property, meals, and telecommunications services, subject to certain statutory exemptions, including food that is not served as part of a meal and most clothing. A complementary use tax is imposed on storage, use or consumption of the same property or services, subject generally to the same exemptions, to the extent such property or services have not already been subject to sales tax in Massachusetts or another state. The Dedicated Sales Tax excludes any portion of the sales tax imposed on the sales of meals.

The following table sets forth, for Fiscal Year 1978 through Fiscal Year 2010, the Commonwealth's total sales tax receipts, less sales tax on meals and less sales tax receipts from the Convention Center Financing District in Boston, as described below. The sales tax figures in the table are sales tax receipts after reimbursements and abatements. The "regular" sales tax was first imposed in April 1966 at a rate of 3%. In July 1976, this rate was increased to 5%. Sales of tangible personal property including motor vehicles were first taxed in Massachusetts under Stat. 1966 c. 14, § 1 at a rate of 3%. Originally a temporary tax, this tax was made permanent by Stat. 1967, c. 757, which enacted the first 31 sections of the sales tax. The new tax was also at 3%, and was effective January 1, 1968. The rate of tax was changed to 5% by Stat. 1975, c. 684, § 59, effective November 12, 1975. In 1991, a new law added services to the regular sales tax base, but prior to receipt of any sales tax on services, the law was partially repealed. Only telecommunications services remain in the regular sales tax base. In January 1998, the payment schedule for businesses with tax liabilities greater than \$25,000 per year was changed to simplify the time period on which such payments are based. While the timing change did not affect the amount of tax owed by the affected businesses, the new payment schedule caused a one-time delay in receipt of tax revenues realized in Fiscal Year 1998. Commencing July 1, 1997, total sales tax receipts exclude all receipts from the excise imposed upon sales at retail by vendors located in the Convention Center Financing District in Boston and vendors located in hotels in Cambridge and in Boston, outside of the Convention Center Financing District, in each case only for vendors that opened after July 1, 1997. The total amount of such excluded receipts for Fiscal Years 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010 were \$956,735, \$1,664,557, \$2,884,929, \$2,654,534 and \$2,824,648, respectively.

Historical Commonwealth Sales Tax Receipts\*

Fiscal Year	Sales Tax Receipts	20% of Sales Tax Receipts**	% Increase/ (Decrease)	Fiscal Year	Sal Tax Re
1978	\$520,701,180	\$104,140,236	17.8	1995	\$2,136
1979	577,811,734	115,562,347	11.0	1996	2,252
1980	608,428,226	121,685,645	5.3	1997	2,494
1981	704,188,866	140,837,773	15.7	1998	2,572
1982	753,147,231	150,629,446	7.0	1999	2,833
1983	865,291,925	173,058,385	14.9	2000	3,107
1984	1,041,797,387	208,359,477	20.4	2001	3,272
1985	1,209,522,818	241,904,564	16.1	2002	3,193
1986	1,452,092,246	290,418,449	20.1	2003	3,196
1987	1,600,004,046	320,000,809	10.2	2004	3,211
1988	1,733,312,576	346,662,515	8.3	2005	3,330
1989	1,787,062,915	357,412,583	3.1	2006	3,420
1990	1,660,519,469	332,103,894	(7.1)	2007	3,458
1991	1,617,727,175	323,545,435	(2.6)	2008	3,453
1992	1,682,319,431	336,463,886	4.0	2009	3,239
1993	1,820,971,551	364,194,310	8.2	2010	3,852
1994	1,978,773,555	395,754,711	8.7		

Fiscal Year	Sales Tax Receipts	20% of Sales Tax Receipts**	% Increase/ (Decrease)
1995	\$2,136,971,274	\$427,394,255	8.0
1996	2,252,083,428	450,416,686	5.4
1997	2,494,701,986	498,940,397	10.8
1998	2,572,447,261	514,489,452	3.1
1999	2,833,016,602	566,603,320	10.1
2000	3,107,166,500	621,433,300	9.7
2001	3,272,953,839	654,590,768	5.3
2002	3,193,946,638	638,789,328	(2.4)
2003	3,196,008,691	639,201,738	0.1
2004	3,211,141,238	642,228,248	0.5
2005	3,330,838,208	666,167,642	3.7
2006	3,420,208,843	684,041,769	2.7
2007	3,458,884,551	691,776,910	1.1
2008	3,453,776,709	690,755,342	(0.1)
2009	3,239,083,506	647,816,701	(6.2)
2010	3,852,057,082	637,083,944	(1.7)

Source: Massachusetts Department of Revenue

Effective August 1, 2009, the sales and use tax rate was increased from 5% to 6.25%, which was expected to produce an additional \$759 million in Fiscal Year 2010 and approximately \$900 million annually thereafter. Given the weak economy and the decline in the Fiscal Year 2010 baseline sales tax revenue forecast, as of February 9, 2010, the Department of Revenue estimated that the sales tax increase would result in additional Fiscal Year 2010 revenues of approximately \$705 million. Total Fiscal Year 2010 sales tax collections indicated that the additional revenue was about \$739 million, \$34 million more than the February 2010 estimate, but \$20 million below the original estimate of the Fiscal Year 2010 General Appropriations Act. Effective August 1, 2009 the sales tax exemption on alcoholic beverages was eliminated and was expected to generate \$78.8 million in Fiscal Year 2010 and \$95 million annually thereafter. Based on the revenue collections for the first ten months after the alcoholic beverages sales tax exemption was eliminated, the Department of Revenue estimated that Fiscal Year 2010 collections from eliminating the alcoholic beverages exemption was between \$90 million and \$100 million. On November 2, 2010, an initiative petition to remove the sales tax on alcoholic beverages was approved by voters and the change in law is effective January 1, 2011. The Department of Revenue estimates that revenue loss from this change will be approximately \$46 million in Fiscal Year 2011 and \$105 to \$116 million annually thereafter. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2011, a portion of the Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax (other than taxes required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund) is dedicated to the Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund. The amount dedicated is the amount raised by a portion of the sales tax equal to a 0.385% sales tax, with a floor of \$275 million per fiscal year. On June 29, 2009, the Governor filed legislation providing that such sales tax receipts be dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund rather than directly to the Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund. For Fiscal Year

<sup>\*</sup> Total sales tax receipts after reimbursements and abatements, less sales tax on meals and less sales tax from the Convention Center Financing District of Boston. Effective August 1, 2009 the rate of such tax was increased to 6.25% from 5.00%.

<sup>\*\* 20%</sup> of a 5% sales tax, which approximates the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. The August 1, 2009 increase in the sales tax rate did not increase the dedicated sales tax revenue amount.

2011, the budget directs the Comptroller to transfer \$300 million from the General Fund to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund.

The Bonds are not general obligations of the Commonwealth and are not secured by the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth. The Bonds are payable only from Pledged Revenues and other moneys available to the owners of the Bonds under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS."

#### ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement provides that the Authority may incur particular obligations, including, without limitation, Assessment Bonds, and provides for, to the extent of available funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the payment of Sales Tax Bonds to the extent there are insufficient funds available therefore under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are payable from and secured by a pledge of the Assessment Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined) and a lien and charge on all funds and accounts created under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority and the Rebate Fund and as otherwise described below).

# Pledge Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

Obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the items pledged therefor pursuant to the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Such pledge includes the following:

- all Assessment Pledged Revenues;
- Dedicated Payments allocated to Assessment Bonds and interest earnings thereon, if any;
- amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof; and
- all Funds and Accounts established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund, while it is held and administered by the Authority, and the Rebate Fund), including the investment income thereon, if any.

Under the Enabling Act, the above amounts constituting Dedicated Revenues shall not be reduced or diverted as described under "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant."

The above are pledged for the payment, first, of Assessment Bonds and, second, of Sales Tax Bonds, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Under the MOU, Assessments shall be deposited to the Fund quarterly on September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30. Assessments are collected by the Commonwealth and deducted from payments from the Commonwealth's general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds to cities, towns and regional school districts ("Local Aid") payable by the Commonwealth to assessed cities and towns. The amount of any assessment which exceeds a city or town's Local Aid is payable directly by such city or town. Under Commonwealth law, there are other competing deductions and potential intercepts of Local Aid.

In accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, Assessments credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund shall be deposited as soon as practicable to the Assessment Pledged Revenue Fund; provided, however, that the Authority has certified to the Commonwealth that it has provided for the payment of its Prior Obligations due in any particular Fiscal Year in its annual budget for such Fiscal Year.

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, "Pledged Revenues" (referred to herein as the "Assessment Pledged Revenues") means Assessments, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, Pledged Revenues shall not include (i) Sales Tax Dedicated Payments; or (ii) amounts received under a Qualified Hedge Agreement that are deposited in the Debt Service Fund and have been relied upon in calculating Net Debt Service in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, "Dedicated Payments" (referred to herein as the "Assessment Dedicated Payments") means any revenues of the Authority that are not Sales Tax Pledged Revenues as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on Assessment Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Sales Tax Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Debt Service Fund upon receipt. See APPENDIX B – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT."

## Flow of Funds

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Trustee:

- (1) the Assessment Bond Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) the Debt Service Fund;
- (3) the Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (4) the General Fund.

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Authority:

- (1) the Assessment Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include a Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Agreement; and
- (2) the Rebate Fund.

The Authority by Supplemental Agreement authorizing a series of Assessment Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Assessment Bonds.

For a description of the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see APPENDIX B – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT."

For an illustration of the flow of funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Flow of Funds."

# **Indebtedness Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement**

For a description of the conditions to the Authority issuing indebtedness under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see APPENDIX B – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT."

# **Statutory Covenant**

The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant that provides that the amount to be assessed on cities and towns shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868 per Fiscal Year. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant."

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, this covenant is a valid contract between the Commonwealth and the holders of Bonds which is binding on future legislatures. Furthermore, enactment of a law which would reduce the Dedicated Revenues below that which is necessary to satisfy the obligations of the Authority to the holders of Assessment Bonds and Sales Tax Bonds issued prior to enactment of such law, would result in an unconstitutional impairment of contract rights or taking of property rights unless such holders are provided reasonable and adequate compensation.

The covenant with respect to the Assessments relates only to the aggregate amount of Assessments to be collected and not to the communities which are assessed or the amounts assessed on individual communities.

### Assessments

Under the Enabling Act, the Commonwealth's annual obligation to support the Authority for operating costs and debt service will be limited to the Dedicated Revenues.

The Dedicated Revenues are credited upon receipt, without appropriation, to the Commonwealth's State and Local Contribution Fund. Such amounts shall be disbursed to the Authority upon the request of the General Manager so long as the Authority shall certify each year that it has provided in its budget for the payment of the Prior Obligations due during such year. In connection with its Fiscal Year 2011 budget, the Authority has certified that it has provided for the payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2011 in such annual budget.

Pursuant to the MOU, Assessments shall be deposited to the Fund quarterly, on September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30. Such quarterly dates are the dates not later than which the Commonwealth is required to pay Local Aid to cities and towns.

Under Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws, as in effect prior to July 1, 2000 (the "Prior Act"), specified cities and towns were assessed to reimburse the Commonwealth for cash advances made to pay the Authority's Net Cost of Service on account of prior fiscal periods. The amount of assessments for any particular period varied, depending on the amount of the Net Cost of Service for that period and offsetting state appropriations, among other things. The Enabling Act increased the number of assessed cities and towns from 78 to 175 commencing in Fiscal Year 2002. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments cannot be less than \$136,026,868 and are adjusted each year thereafter for inflation, provided that such amount shall not increase by more than 2.5% per year. Under a transition provision, the Assessments paid by the previously assessed 78 cities or towns for Fiscal Year 2001 were frozen at the Fiscal Year 2000 level (\$144,578,734). Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002 and each Fiscal Year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments were reduced in five equal installments, while, commencing with Fiscal Year 2002, the additional cities and towns have been assessed and their portion of the Assessments were increased through Fiscal Year 2006 in five equal installments. In each case, individual Assessments are determined according to a weighted population formula. Total Assessments for Fiscal Years 2009 and 2010 were \$146,486,060 and \$150,148,212, respectively. Total Assessments for Fiscal Year 2011 are expected to be \$150,148,212. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002, cities and towns that are also assessed for regional transit authority expenses received a dollar-for-dollar credit against the Assessments, but this has no effect on the total amount assessed for the Authority, because the credited amounts are re-assessed on

the "14 cities and towns" and the "51 cities and towns," but not on the "other served communities," as each is defined in the Enabling Act. See APPENDIX E – "INFORMATION REGARDING ASSESSMENTS AND LOCAL AID" for historical information on the amounts of Local Aid, Authority Assessments and other assessments related to the cities and towns in the Authority's territory.

Assessments are collected by the Commonwealth pursuant to Section 20 of Chapter 59 of the General Laws, which deals generally with the collection of state assessments and charges. Under Section 20, the State Treasurer must, not later than August 20 of each year, send formal notice by mail to the assessors and treasurers of municipalities that owe assessments and charges payable to the Commonwealth. In addition, Section 20 provides that the State Treasurer is to reduce the amounts payable by the Commonwealth to affected cities and towns under specified Local Aid programs by the amount of such assessments and charges and is to make payments to cities and towns in four quarterly installments, on or before each September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Revenues are credited to the Fund and may be disbursed to the Authority without appropriation and outside the state budget process, provided that the Authority certifies each year that it has provided for payment of the Prior Obligations in such year in its annual budget. The Authority will provide for payment of Prior Obligations from the Dedicated Sales Tax. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS." The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant to the effect that the Dedicated Revenues may not be reduced or diverted. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant."

If the amount of assessments and other charges due to the Commonwealth by a particular city or town exceeds the amount of its Local Aid, Section 20 provides that the local treasurer must pay the remaining amount owed to the State Treasurer pursuant to a schedule established by the Secretary of Administration and Finance. If the amount is not paid by the city or town within the time specified, the State Treasurer must notify the local treasurer, who must then pay into the state treasury, in addition to the sum assessed, such further sum as would equal 1% per month during the delinquency from and after the time specified. If the amount remains unpaid after the expiration of ten (10) days after the time specified, the State Treasurer is explicitly authorized by Section 20 to sue the delinquent city or town in the Supreme Judicial Court. Upon notice to the delinquent city or town and after a summary hearing before the court or a single justice of the court, an order may be issued enforcing the payment under such penalties as the court or the single justice may require. The State Treasurer is also authorized by Section 20 to deduct at any time from any moneys which may be due from the Commonwealth to such city or town the whole or any part of any sum so assessed or any other sum or sums which may be due and payable to the Commonwealth from such city or town, together with accrued interest thereon.

Although the Enabling Act contemplates a course of action in the event the amount of assessments and other charges due to the state by a particular city or town exceeds the amount payable by the Commonwealth, historically, all of the cities and towns required to pay the Assessments currently receive substantially more Local Aid than they owe in state charges and assessments. See APPENDIX E – "INFORMATION REGARDING ASSESSMENTS AND LOCAL AID."

# Other Withholding of Local Aid

Qualified Bonds. The Commonwealth's Qualified Bond Act enables cities and towns, with the approval of a board comprised of the Commonwealth's Attorney General, State Treasurer, State Auditor, and Director of Accounts, or their designees (the "Qualified Bond Act Board"), to issue "qualified bonds," i.e., bonds on which the debt service is paid directly by the State Treasurer. The State Treasurer pays the debt service on behalf of the city or town according to the debt service schedule that has been established at the time of issuance by the city or town, and then subsequently deducts the debt service amount from distributable aid payable to the city or town or, if the amount of distributable aid in that year is insufficient for the purpose, from any other amounts payable by the state to the city or town. One of the factors to be taken into account by the Qualified Bond Act Board in giving its approval is the amount of

state Local Aid payments likely to be made to the city or town compared to the amount of debt service on the qualified bonds. The Qualified Bond Act contains a statutory covenant for the benefit of the holders of qualified bonds that the Commonwealth will not give a priority to any other deduction from Local Aid which is superior in right or prior in time to debt service payments on qualified bonds. The covenant makes clear, however, that the Commonwealth is not obligated to continue authorizing Local Aid payments. Neither this covenant nor anything else in the Qualified Bond Act constitutes a pledge of the Commonwealth's credit, and nothing in the act relieves the issuing city or town from its ultimate responsibility for the debt service on the bonds. Currently, nine communities in the Authority's territory, Beverly, Brockton, Chelsea, Haverhill, Lawrence, Lowell, Medway, Quincy and Revere have outstanding Qualified Bonds.

# **Potential Local Aid Intercepts**

Under certain circumstances, the State Treasurer is required to intercept a portion of a city or town's Local Aid in the event of non-payment of an obligation by such city or town.

Massachusetts Water Resources Authority. The Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (the "MWRA") provides wholesale water and wastewater services to numerous cities and towns in Massachusetts, for which it assesses charges. The MWRA's enabling act contains a Local Aid intercept provision pursuant to which the MWRA may, in the event of a payment delinquency on the part of a city or town, certify the unpaid amount to the State Treasurer, whereupon the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the MWRA any amount otherwise certified to the State Treasurer for payment to the city or town as Local Aid until such time as any deficiency in the city or town's payment of charges to the MWRA has been set off by such payments from the State Treasurer. In the case of the cities of Boston and Lynn, Local Aid payments are not subject to setoff under the MWRA's enabling act on account of the payment obligations of the Boston Water and Sewer Commission and the Lynn Water and Sewer Commission ("LWSC"), respectively. If water and sewer commissions are established in other cities in the future, Local Aid payments to those cities will be subject to the intercept. The MWRA has utilized the intercept mechanism six times since 1990 for cities and towns in the Authority's territory.

Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust. The Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust (the "Trust") makes loans to cities, towns and other units of regional and local government (including the MWRA, LWSC and the South Essex Sewage District ("SESD")) to finance water and wastewater treatment facilities. The Trust's enabling act contains two Local Aid intercept provisions relative to amounts owed on loans, one governing payments owed to a regional unit of government (such as the MWRA, LWSC and SESD) by the underlying cities, towns and other entities receiving service from that regional unit and one governing payments by Trust borrowers directly to the Trust. In the former case, the regional entity may certify to the State Treasurer the amount owing to the regional entity, whereupon the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the regional entity any Local Aid distributions otherwise certified to the State Treasurer as payable to the offending city or town until such time as the deficiency has been offset. In the case of the intercept provisions in the Trust's enabling act, Local Aid payments to cities served by water and sewer commissions, such as Boston and Lynn, are subject to offset. In the latter case, the Trust itself may certify to the State Treasurer the amount of the delinquency, and the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the Trust any Local Aid distributions otherwise payable to the borrowing entity. If the borrowing entity is a regional entity consisting of more than one local entity, and if the Trust determines that the regional borrower's delinquency is attributable to a particular local entity, the Trust may certify to the State Treasurer to have that local entity's Local Aid payments diverted. If the Trust determines that no local entity is in default to the regional borrower, the State Treasurer must pay the Trust and deduct Local Aid payments otherwise payable to all of the underlying local entities constituting the regional entity pro rata. If a local entity is in default both to a regional entity and to the Trust, intercepted Local Aid distributions are to be paid pro rata by the State Treasurer to the regional entity and to the Trust.

There are no provisions in state law governing the priority among these various Local Aid withholding or intercept provisions. However, Assessments are deducted from state Local Aid payments at the end of each calendar quarter. In the past, Local Aid payments have been advanced to a distressed city or town. State grants to municipalities under the school building assistance program are payable at various times throughout the year. Local payments to the MWRA are payable in four equal installments due on or before September 15, November 15, March 15 and May 15 of each Fiscal Year, while payments to the Trust are generally due on August 1 and February 1 of each Fiscal Year.

## **Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns**

Although the mechanism by which a city or town "pays" Assessments is by deduction from Local Aid distributions received from the State Treasurer, payment of Assessments is a legal obligation of each assessed city and town. Under Section 21 and Section 23 of Chapter 59 of the General Laws, local assessors are required to include Assessments in the computation of the local tax rate. Along with debt service, final judgments and certain other specified items, assessments and charges owing to the state must be included in the total amount to be raised by taxation. In practice, the deduction of Local Aid distributions from the amount to be raised by the tax levy masks this requirement, but the obligation of the city or town to raise the money by taxation remains. Proposition  $2\frac{1}{2}$  provides that the total taxes assessed within a city or town may not exceed 2.5% of the full and fair cash value of all real estate and personal property in the city or town (the "maximum levy limit") and further provides that the maximum levy limit may not increase annually by more than 2.5%, with certain exceptions, as more fully described under "Proposition 2½" herein. Currently, the payment of Assessments is effectively shielded from these provisions by virtue of the deduction of such payments from Local Aid distributions. Because Assessments are imposed directly by statute, they must be paid by the assessed city or town whether or not the local property tax rate for that Fiscal Year has been approved and whether or not the local budget for that Fiscal Year has been approved.

As noted above, cities and towns are subject to suit by the State Treasurer for payment of Assessments. Under state law, the payment by a city or town of its Assessment is not limited to a particular fund or revenue source and, as a result, such Assessment constitutes a general obligation of the city or town. The only provisions in state law that provide for priorities among municipal obligations are the provisions for setoffs against state Local Aid payments and the provisions of the Qualified Bond Act. There is no provision in state law for a lien on any portion of the local property tax levy to secure a particular obligation, including assessments, judgments or debt service, in priority to other claims. Cities and towns do have standing authority to borrow to pay final judgments, subject to the general debt limit. Subject to the approval of the state Director of Accounts for judgments above \$10,000, judgments may also be paid from available funds without appropriation and included in the next tax levy unless otherwise provided for.

Under the Enabling Act, the obligation to pay Assessments is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of specified transportation services to the affected cities and towns. Some assessed cities and towns receive no direct service from the Authority, as was the case under the Prior Act. The validity of the assessments under the Prior Act was upheld by the Supreme Judicial Court in 1965, when the constitutionality of the Prior Act was challenged, and in 1975, when the assessment provisions were challenged by a town that received no direct service. In those decisions and in others involving similar mechanisms for apportioning costs of various public services on groups of communities, the court has acknowledged that cost allocations must be reasonable and may not be arbitrary, but the court has emphasized that the burden imposed upon a particular city or town need not be proportional to the benefits it receives. The court has recognized that "[b]y any measuring and apportioning schemes that can feasibly be administered, only a rough approximation of equality in the distribution of burdens can be had" and has indicated that it would defer to the Legislature's chosen methodology unless it is "arbitrary, despotic or a flagrant misuse of legislative power."

# Proposition 2½

In November 1980, voters in the Commonwealth approved a statewide tax limitation initiative petition, commonly known as Proposition 2½, to constrain levels of property taxation and to limit the charges and fees imposed on cities and towns by certain governmental entities, including county governments. Proposition 2½ is not a provision of the state constitution and accordingly is subject to amendment or repeal by the legislature. Proposition 2½, as amended to date, limits the property taxes that may be levied by any city or town in any Fiscal Year to the lesser of (i) 2.5% of the full and fair cash valuation of the real estate and personal property therein; and (ii) 2.5% over the previous year's levy limit plus any growth in the tax base from certain new construction and parcel subdivisions. Proposition 2½ also limits any increase in the charges and fees assessed by certain governmental entities, including Assessments, on cities and towns to the sum of (i) 2.5% of the total charges and fees imposed in the preceding Fiscal Year; and (ii) any increase in charges for services customarily provided locally or services obtained by the city or town at its option. The law contains certain override provisions and, in addition, permits debt service on specific bonds and notes and expenditures for identified capital projects to be excluded from the limits by a majority vote at a general or special election. At the time Proposition 2½ was enacted, many cities and towns had property tax levels in excess of the limit and were therefore required to roll back property taxes with a concurrent loss of revenues. Between Fiscal Year 1981 and Fiscal Year 2010, the aggregate property tax levy grew from \$3.347 billion to \$12.024 billion, a compound annual growth rate of 4.5%.

Proposition  $2\frac{1}{2}$  allows a community, through voter approval, to override the levy limit of Proposition  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , or to assess taxes in excess of its levy limit for the payment of certain capital projects (capital outlay expenditure exclusions) and for the payment of specified debt service costs (debt exclusions).

### **Local Aid**

During the 1980s, the Commonwealth increased Local Aid to mitigate the impact of Proposition 2½ on local programs and services. In Fiscal Years 2006 and 2007, 18% and 19.6%, respectively, of the Commonwealth's budgeted spending was allocated to direct Local Aid. Since Fiscal Year 2006 Local Aid expenditures are exclusive of the school building assistance program, which was restructured and moved off budget in Fiscal Year 2006. Local Aid payments to cities, towns and regional school districts take the form of both direct and indirect assistance. Direct Local Aid consists of general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds sent directly to local governments and regional school districts as reported on the "cherry sheet," excluding certain pension funds and nonappropriated funds.

As a result of comprehensive education reform legislation enacted in June 1993, a large portion of general revenue sharing funds is earmarked for public education and is distributed through a formula designed to provide more aid to the Commonwealth's poorer communities. The legislation requires the Commonwealth to distribute aid to ensure that each district reaches at least a minimum level of spending per public education pupil. Since Fiscal Year 2004, the Commonwealth has fully funded the requirements imposed by this legislation in each of the annual budgets. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2007, the Legislature implemented a new model for the program which was adjusted to resolve aspects of the formulas that were perceived to be creating inequalities in the aid distribution. In Fiscal Year 2011, the fifth year of this five-year model, the Commonwealth will provide a total of \$3.851 billion of state aid through this program.

Another component of general revenue sharing, is a new program entitled Unrestricted General Government Aid which is partially determined using the Fiscal Year 2009 Lottery and Additional Assistance programs. There are also several specific programs funded through direct Local Aid, such as highway construction, school building construction, and police education incentives.

Except for delays in distributions of Local Aid in Fiscal Years 1989 and 1990, the Commonwealth has always paid Local Aid on schedule. In response to a budget deficit in Fiscal Year 1989, the Commonwealth delayed for one month the payment of approximately 10% of Local Aid (excluding amounts applicable to debt service on local government bonds). Local Aid payments which the recipient identified as applicable to debt service on its obligations were paid on time. Similarly, as a result of the Commonwealth's Fiscal Year 1990 deficit, the Commonwealth deferred \$1.26 billion of Local Aid due June 30, 1990 which was paid in early Fiscal Year 1991.

During Fiscal Year 2003, the Governor of the Commonwealth reduced Local Aid in response to declining revenues of the Commonwealth, pursuant to authority under Chapter 29, Section 9C of the Massachusetts General Laws. In the Fiscal Year 2004 General Appropriations Act, direct Local Aid was reduced by an additional \$288.7 million, or 5.7%. The Fiscal Year 2004 final supplemental appropriations act signed into law on September 17, 2004 appropriated \$75 million in one-time local aid payments to be distributed in Fiscal Year 2005. In Fiscal Year 2009 the Governor again sought authority to expand his powers under Chapter 29, Section 9C and reduced the combined additional assistance and lottery programs by \$128.0 million and later reduced Chapter 70 by \$412 million which was replaced by federal State Fiscal Stabilization Funds.

The Commonwealth's fiscal 2011 budget provides \$4.749 billion in state-funded local aid to municipalities. The budget includes state funding for Chapter 70 education aid of \$3.851 billion and also includes \$75.3 million of federal State Fiscal Stabilization Funds, provided for through the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, for Chapter 70 education aid. The fiscal 2011 budget also includes \$898 million for unrestricted general government aid, which is a new category of local aid, replacing lottery aid and additional assistance. This amount is \$38 million lower than the total amount funded through lottery aid and additional assistance in fiscal 2010. Regardless, the Local Aid still will exceed the amount of state charges and assessments owed by each city or town required to pay Assessments. See APPENDIX E – "INFORMATION REGARDING ASSESSMENTS AND LOCAL AID."

### LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS

Under the Enabling Act, the Bonds are made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the Commonwealth and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, savings banks, cooperative banks, investment companies, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries, and all other persons whatsoever who are now or may hereafter be authorized to invest in bonds or notes or other obligations of a similar nature may properly and legally invest funds, including capital, deposits or other funds in their control or belonging to them. The Bonds are thereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any state or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the Commonwealth for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the Commonwealth now or may hereafter be authorized by law.

# **LITIGATION**

The Authority is engaged in numerous matters of routine litigation. These matters include tort and other claims where the Authority's liability is in whole or in part self-insured. In the opinion of the Authority's General Counsel, these matters are not reasonably expected to require amounts to be paid by the Authority which in the aggregate would be material to the financial information contained herein. Other cases and claims include disputes with contractors and others, arising out of the Authority's capital investment program. In the opinion of the Authority's General Counsel, any amounts reasonably expected to be paid by the Authority would be within the scope of grant funds and other moneys available to the Authority for the respective projects.

### **LEGISLATION**

Legislation relating to the Authority is periodically filed in the state legislature. Such bills are subject to the legislative process and no prediction can be made as to whether or not such bills will be enacted into law. In addition, any such legislation enacted subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds would with respect to the Bonds be subject to the provisions of Article 1, Section 10 of the United States Constitution prohibiting any law impairing the obligation of contracts and therefore could not unconstitutionally impair the contract of the Holders of the Bonds.

#### TAX MATTERS

# **Series C Bonds**

Bond Counsel is of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Series C Bonds will not be included in the gross income of the holders of the Series C Bonds for federal income tax purposes. This opinion is expressly conditioned upon compliance with certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which requirements must be satisfied subsequent to the date of issuance of the Series C Bonds in order to ensure that interest on the Series C Bonds is and continues to be excludable from the gross income of the holders thereof. Failure to so comply could cause the interest on the Series C Bonds to be included in the gross income of the holders thereof, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series C Bonds. In particular, and without limitation, those requirements include restrictions on the use, expenditure and investment of proceeds and payment of rebate, or penalties in lieu of rebate, to the United States, subject to certain exceptions. The Authority has provided covenants and certificates as to continued compliance with such requirements.

The proceeds of the Series C Bonds will refund the Refunded Bonds, which include certain prior bonds of the Authority that were originally issued prior to January 1, 2004. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Series C Bonds will not constitute a preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Code for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations under section 55 of the Code. However, interest on the Series C Bonds will be included in "adjusted current earnings" of corporate holders of the Series C Bonds and therefore will be taken into account under section 56(g) of the Code in the computation of the alternative minimum tax applicable to certain corporations. The foregoing opinions reflect the enactment of ARRA, which includes provisions that modify the treatment under the alternative minimum tax of interest on certain bonds, such as the Series C Bonds, issued in 2009 and 2010.

An amount equal to the excess, if any, of the purchase price of a Series C Bond over the principal amount payable at maturity generally constitutes amortizable bond premium. The required amortization of such premium during the term of a Series C Bond will result in reduction of the holder's tax basis in such Series C Bond. Such amortization also will result in reduction of the amount of the stated interest on the Series C Bond taken into account as interest for tax purposes. Holders of Series C Bonds purchased at a premium should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of such premium.

Bond Counsel has not opined as to other federal tax consequences of holding the Series C Bonds. However, prospective purchasers should be aware that (i) section 265 of the Code denies a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Series C Bonds, (ii) with respect to insurance companies subject to the tax imposed by section 831 of the Code, section 832(b)(5)(B)(1) reduces the deduction for losses incurred by 15% of the sum of certain items, including interest on the Series C Bonds, (iii) interest on the Series C Bonds earned by certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States could be subject to a foreign branch profits tax imposed by section 884 of the Code, (iv) passive investment income, including interest on the Series C Bonds, may be subject to federal income taxation under section 1375 of the Code for an S Corporation that has Subchapter C earnings and profits at the close of the taxable year if greater than 25% of the gross receipts of such S Corporation is passive

investment income, (v) section 86 of the Code requires recipients of certain Social Security and certain Railroad Retirement benefits to take into account in determining gross income receipts or accruals of interest on the Series C Bonds and (vi) receipt of investment income, including interest on the Series C Bonds, may, pursuant to section 32(i) of the Code, disqualify the recipient from obtaining the earned income credit otherwise provided by section 32(a) of the Code.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance of the Series C Bonds may affect the tax exempt status of interest on the Series C Bonds or the tax consequences of ownership of the Series C Bonds. No assurance can be given that future legislation, or amendments to the Code, if enacted into law, will not contain provisions which could directly or indirectly reduce the benefit of the exclusion of the interest on the Series C Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series C Bonds is now generally required to be reported by payors to the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") and to recipients in the same manner as interest on taxable obligations. In addition, such interest may be subject to "backup withholding" if the Series C Bond owner fails to provide the information required on IRS Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification, or the IRS has specifically identified the Series C Bond owner as being subject to backup withholding because of prior underreporting. Neither the information reporting requirement nor the backup withholding requirement affects the excludability of interest on the Series C Bonds from gross income for federal tax purposes.

#### **Series D Bonds**

The following discussion briefly summarizes the principal U.S. federal tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of the Series D Bonds for holders who acquire any Series D Bonds in the initial offering and hold such Series D Bonds as "capital assets." It does not discuss all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation which may apply to a particular holder, nor does it discuss U.S. federal income tax provisions which may apply to particular categories of holders, such as partnerships, insurance companies, financial institutions, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, employee benefit plans, tax-exempt organizations, dealers in securities or foreign currencies, persons holding Series D Bonds as a position in a "hedge" or "straddle," or holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. It is based upon provisions of existing law which are subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect.

Except as otherwise explicitly noted below, this summary addresses only "U.S. Holders", that is, individual citizens or residents of the United States, corporations or other business entities organized under the laws of the United States, any state, or the District of Columbia, estates with income subject to United States federal income tax, trusts subject to primary supervision by a United States court and for which United States persons control all substantial decisions, and certain other trusts that elect to be treated as United States persons. Except as otherwise explicitly noted in the discussion of Massachusetts taxes below, this discussion relates only to U.S. federal income taxes and not to any state, local or foreign taxes or U.S. federal taxes other than income taxes.

Interest on the Series D Bonds that is "qualified stated interest" generally will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such payments are accrued or are received (in accordance with the U.S. Holder's regular method of tax accounting). Generally, "qualified stated interest" means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments of the issuer) at least annually at a single fixed rate and includes the semi-annual interest payments as set forth on the inside cover hereof.

Because the Authority will elect to receive Interest Subsidy Payments, holders of Series D Bonds will not be entitled to any federal tax credits as to Build America Bonds in connection with their holding of Series D Bonds. See "INTRODUCTION – Build America Bonds."

Interest on the Series D Bonds includes any accrued original issue discount. Original issue discount with respect to a Series D Bond is equal to the excess, if any, of the stated redemption price at maturity of a Series D Bond over the initial offering price thereof, excluding underwriters and other intermediaries, at which price a substantial amount of all Series D Bonds with the same maturity were sold, provided that such excess equals or exceeds a deminimis amount (generally 1/4% of the stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years from its issue date to its maturity). A U.S. Holder of a Series D Bond with original issue discount must include the discount in income as ordinary interest for federal income tax purposes as it accrues in advance of receipt of the cash payments attributable to such income, regardless of the U.S. Holder's regular method of tax accounting. Original issue discount accrues actuarially over the term of a Series D Bond and results in a corresponding increase in the holder's tax basis in such Series D Bond. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the computation of original issue discount during the period in which any such Series D Bond is held.

An amount equal to the excess, if any, of the purchase price of a Series D Bond over the principal amount payable at maturity generally constitutes amortizable bond premium. A holder of a Series D Bond may elect to amortize such premium during the term of such Series D Bond by claiming a deduction to offset interest otherwise required to be included in income during any taxable year by the amortizable amount of such premium for the taxable year. Such amortization will result in a corresponding reduction of the holder's tax basis in such Series D Bond. Any election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt instruments held by the holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all taxable debt instruments acquired on or after such date and may be revoked only with the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. Holders of Series D Bonds purchased at a premium should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of amortizable bond premium.

Unless a non-recognition provision of the Code applies, upon the sale, exchange, redemption, or other disposition (including a legal defeasance) of a Series D Bond, a U.S. Holder will recognize taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized (other than amounts representing accrued but unpaid interest) and such holder's adjusted tax basis in such Series D Bond. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Series D Bond was held for more than one year. If the U.S. Holder is an individual, long-term gains will be subject to reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of losses is subject to limitations.

A non-U.S. Holder of Series D Bonds whose income from such Series D Bonds is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business generally will be taxed as if the holder were a U.S. Holder. Otherwise: (i) a Non-U.S. Holder who is an individual or corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes) holding Series D Bonds on its own behalf generally will not be subject to federal income taxes on payments of principal, premium, interest or original issue discount on a Series D Bond, as long as the Non-U.S. Holder makes an appropriate filing with a U.S. withholding agent; and (ii) a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to federal income taxes on any amount which constitutes capital gain upon retirement or disposition of a Series D Bond unless such Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and such gain is derived from sources within the United States.

Information as to interest on or proceeds from the sale or other disposition of Series D Bonds is required to be reported by payors to the IRS and to recipients. In addition, backup withholding may apply unless the holder of a Series D Bond provides to a withholding agent its taxpayer identification number and certain other information or certification of foreign or other exempt status. Any amount withheld under the backup withholding rules is allowable as a refund or credit against the holder's actual U.S. federal income tax liability.

To ensure compliance with Internal Revenue Service Circular 230, prospective purchasers of Series D Bonds are hereby informed that (1) any federal tax advice contained herein is not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, by any taxpayer for purposes of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on the taxpayer, (2) any such federal tax advice is written to support the promotion or marketing of the Series D Bonds, and (3) each purchaser of a Series D Bond should seek advice based on such purchaser's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

Except with respect to the includibility of interest on the Series D Bonds, Bond Counsel is not rendering an opinion as to the foregoing federal tax consequences of ownership of the Series D Bonds. Series D Bondholders should seek advice based on their particular circumstances relating to the tax consequences of purchasing or holding the federally taxable bonds from an independent tax advisor.

### Series C Bonds and Series D Bonds

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the other Massachusetts tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds. However, prospective purchasers should be aware that the Bonds are included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes, and the Bonds and the interest thereon are included in the measure of Massachusetts corporate excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the taxability of the Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom, including any profit made on the sale thereof, under the laws of states other than the Commonwealth.

On the date of delivery of the Bonds, the original purchasers of the Bonds will be furnished with an opinion of Bond Counsel substantially in the forms shown in "PROPOSED FORMS OF OPINIONS OF BOND COUNSEL" attached hereto as Appendix C.

#### **RATINGS**

The Bonds have been assigned long-term ratings of "AAA" and "Aa1" by S&P and Moody's, respectively.

Such ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that a rating will continue for any given period of time or that a rating will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies, if, in its or their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of a rating could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Bonds.

### **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds are subject to the approval of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel. The approving opinions of Bond Counsel in substantially the forms attached hereto as Appendix C will be delivered with the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Nutter, McClennen & Fish, LLP, Boston, Massachusetts.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters, for whom J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. is acting as representative, have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase from the Authority the Bonds at a discount from the initial offering price of the Bonds equal to \$256,143.15 with respect to the Series C Bonds and \$1,110,255.15 with respect to the Series D Bonds. The initial public offering price of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all Bonds if any such Bonds are purchased.

The following language has been provided by the underwriters named therein. The Authority takes no responsibility as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of UBS Financial Services Inc. ("UBSFS") and Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of UBSFS and CS& Co. will purchase Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that such firm sells.

Citigroup Inc., parent company of Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a retail brokerage joint venture with Morgan Stanley. As part of the joint venture, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. will distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of a new broker-dealer, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. This distribution arrangement became effective on June 1, 2009. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. will compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Bonds.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), the Authority will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement with the Trustee for the benefit of owners of the Bonds setting forth the undertaking of the Authority regarding continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds. The proposed Continuing Disclosure Undertaking is set forth in Appendix D. Pursuant to prior continuing disclosure agreements, the Authority has filed the annual information and notices of events for the Sales Tax Bonds, the Assessment Bonds and the Prior Obligations, as applicable, in accordance with the Rule.

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

The summaries of the provisions of the Enabling Act, the Bonds, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement contained herein do not purport to be complete and are made subject to the detailed provisions thereof to which reference is hereby made. Copies of the Enabling Act, the form of the Bonds, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are available for inspection at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

Information relating to DTC and the book-entry system described under the heading "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" has been furnished by DTC. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters make any representations or warranties whatsoever with respect to such information.

U.S. Bank National Association by acceptance of its duties as Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement has not reviewed this Official Statement and makes no representations as to the information contained herein, including but not limited to, any representations as to the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or related activities.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Authority.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By: /s/ Jonathan R. Davis

Jonathan R. Davis Deputy General Manager and Chief Financial Officer

By: <u>/s/ Wesley G. Wallace, Jr.</u>

Wesley G. Wallace, Jr. Treasurer-Controller



# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, as amended through and including the date of issuance of the Bonds, including certain terms used in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement not used elsewhere in this Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for full and complete statements of its terms and provisions.

# **Definitions**

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

Account or Accounts shall mean each account or all of the accounts established by or pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Accreted Value shall mean with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Act shall mean Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as from time to time in effect.

Aggregate Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds and all Outstanding Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, provided, however, that for purposes of estimating Aggregate Debt Service for any future period, (i) any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear at all times (for which the interest rate is not yet determined) to the maturity thereof the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto; and (ii) any Put Bonds Outstanding during such period shall be assumed to mature on the stated maturity date thereof, unless the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing such Put Bonds expires within three months or less of the date of calculation and has not been renewed or replaced in which case such Put Bonds shall be assumed to mature on the expiration date of such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of any Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment and the principal and interest portions of the Appreciated Value of any Deferred Income Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing Sales Tax Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, as the case may be.

Alternate Revenues shall mean any revenues of the Authority (other than the Dedicated Sales Tax) legally available and pledged by resolution of the Authority for its obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund, provided that (i) if such Alternate Revenues are to be received from the United States of America or the Commonwealth, they must

automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds or they constitute a general obligation of the Commonwealth and the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period, (ii) such Alternate Revenues consist of obligations with a rating by each Rating Agency in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds or (iii) the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its unenhanced, published rating of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds will not be adversely affected by the designation of such revenues as Alternate Revenues.

Amortized Value, when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such Investment Obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such Investment Obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days having passed since such purchase, and (1) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (2) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchased price.

Appreciated Value shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date, other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Assessment Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any bond anticipation note authenticated and delivered under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Assessment Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Assessment Floor Amount shall mean the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T.

Assessments shall have the meaning provided in the recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

*Authority* shall have the meaning provided in the first paragraph of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Authorized Newspaper shall mean <u>The Bond Buyer</u> or a newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the City or in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York.

Authorized Officer shall mean the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer, the Director of Financial Planning, the Treasurer-Controller or the General Counsel of the Authority, and when used with reference to an act or document of the Authority also means any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform the act or sign the document in question.

Bank Bonds shall mean any Sales Tax Bonds issued to or acquired or held by any bank, insurance company or other provider of credit and/or liquidity support or any designee thereof for any Sales Tax Bonds or for any Bond Anticipation Notes as evidence of the obligations of the Authority arising under any letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, insurance policy, reimbursement agreement or any other agreement, instrument or document relating to such credit and/or liquidity support; provided, however, that Bank Bonds do not include any Sales Tax Bonds issued to or held by any such party or its designee in any other capacity.

Base Revenue Floor Amount shall mean (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T.

Bond Anticipation Note shall mean a note issued pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

*Bond Counsel* shall mean Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers nationally recognized in the field of municipal finance and satisfactory to the Authority.

Bondowner or Owner, or Owner of Sales Tax Bonds, or any similar terms, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bond or Bonds.

Bond Proceeds Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Business Day shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the Commonwealth or a day on which banks in the City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

Capital Appreciation Bond shall mean any Sales Tax Bond as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Sales Tax Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing Sales Tax Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value.

Capital Maintenance Fund shall mean the fund of such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund shall be used to pay a portion of the ongoing schedule of maintaining the equipment and mass transportation facilities of the Authority.

City shall mean the City of Boston in the Commonwealth.

Code shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later day shall be specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, and the applicable regulations thereunder, and any reference in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to any section thereof shall, to the extent the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later date shall be specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, are included in a successor code or in an equivalent section or sections of such a successor code, be deemed to include such successor code and the equivalent section or sections of such successor code and the applicable regulations thereunder.

Combined Net Debt Service shall mean Subordinated Net Debt Service plus Senior Net Debt Service.

Commonwealth shall mean The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Counsel's Opinion or Opinion of Counsel shall mean an opinion signed by Bond Counsel or an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing (who may be counsel to the Authority) selected by the Authority.

Credit Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of Sales Tax Bonds due in accordance with their terms or tendered for purchase or redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof, in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of such Series and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the next preceding Principal Installment due date for such Series or, if (a) there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment due date or (b) such preceding Principal Installment due date is more than one year prior to the due date of such Principal Installment, then, from a date one year preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of issuance of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, whichever date is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (1) no Sales Tax Bonds (except for Put Bonds actually tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof and (2) the principal amount of Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof shall be deemed to accrue on the date required to be paid pursuant to such tender. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond and the Appreciated Value of a Deferred Income Bond becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. Debt Service on Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds with respect to which there is a Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be calculated consistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Debt Service shall include costs of Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities and reimbursement to Providers of Credit Enhancement, in each

case if and to the extent payable from the applicable Debt Service Fund. Debt Service on Bond Anticipation Notes shall not include any Principal Installments thereon.

Dedicated Payments shall mean any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues, as defined in the Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on the Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund upon receipt.

Dedicated Sales Tax shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Deferred Income Bond shall mean any Sales Tax Bond (i) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Sales Tax Bond is (a) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (b) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds and (ii) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any purposes whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value.

Deficiency Fund shall mean the fund by such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund may be used to pay debt service on Authority bonds, notes and other obligations and other expenses of the Authority.

Estimated Average Interest Rate shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bond and as of any date of calculation, the "25-year revenue bond index" most recently published in The Bond Buyer or, if such index is no longer published, such other substantially comparable index as determined by the Authority.

Fiduciary or Fiduciaries shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

Fiscal Year shall mean that period beginning on the first day of July of any year and ending on the last day of June of the subsequent year or, at the option of the Authority, any other period of twelve consecutive calendar months selected by the Authority in a written instrument delivered to the Trustee as the Fiscal Year of the Authority.

Fund or Funds shall mean each fund or all of the funds established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, as the case may be.

General Fund Expenses shall mean, to the extent such expenses shall not have been otherwise provided for, (i) the net costs (including, in certain circumstances, termination payments or fees) of any Hedge Agreements payable from the General Fund pursuant to and in accordance with Section 104 of the Trust Agreement and (ii) and any other costs approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund Indebtedness shall mean any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority in accordance with Section 206 of the Trust Agreement which is secured by or payable from the Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that any such pledge shall not be prior or equal to the pledge thereof made hereby for the benefit of Sales Tax Bonds.

Hedge Agreement shall mean a payment exchange agreement, swap agreement, forward purchase agreement or any other hedge agreement entered into by the Authority providing for payments between the parties based on levels of, or changes in interest rates, stock or other indices or contracts to exchange cash flows or a series of payments or contracts, including without limitation, interest rate floors, or caps, options, puts or calls, which allows the Authority to manage or hedge payment, rate, spread or similar risk with respect to any Series of Sales Tax Bonds.

Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount shall mean (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by an Authorized Officer.

*Indebtedness* shall mean Sales Tax Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes.

Interest Commencement Date shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond after which interest accruing on such Sales Tax Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond.

*Investment Agreement* shall mean an agreement for the investment of moneys with, or unconditionally guaranteed by, a Qualified Institution but shall not mean an obligation of the type described in clause (x) of the definition of Investment Obligation herein.

Investment Income shall mean income from Investment Obligations held in the Funds and Accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, other than (i) if so determined in a Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of a Series of Sales Tax Bonds, with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds, income from Investment Obligations purchased from the proceeds of such Sales Tax Bonds held in the Bond Proceeds Fund and (ii) income from Investment Obligations held in the Rebate Fund.

*Investment Obligation* shall mean and include any of the following securities, to the extent investment in such securities by the Authority is authorized under applicable law:

- (i) a bond or other obligation which as to principal and interest constitutes a direct obligation of, or is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including an obligation of any of the Federal Agencies described in clause (iv) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America;
- (ii) a bond or other obligation of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state (a) which is not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such bond or other obligation by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bond or other obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the

character described in clause (i) hereof which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bond or other obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate, and (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described in clause (i) hereof which have been deposited in such fund, together with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bond or other obligation described in this clause (ii) on the maturity date thereof or on the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate;

- (iii) general obligations of the Commonwealth or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the Commonwealth;
- (iv) a bond, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed at the time of the investment by the Student Loan Marketing Association, Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the United States Postal Service, Federal Farm Credit System Obligations, the Export Import Bank, the World Bank, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Developments, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Resolution Funding Corporation, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Inter-American Development Bank or any other agency or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America;
- (v) an obligation of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency, instrumentality or local government unit of any such state or political subdivision other than obligations described in clause (iii) above which shall be rated at the time of the investment a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;
- (vi) a certificate or other instrument that evidences ownership of the right to payment of the principal of or interest on obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or instrumentality of any state or political subdivision, provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and provided further that the payment of all principal of and interest on such certificate or such instrument shall be fully insured or unconditionally guaranteed by, or otherwise unconditionally payable pursuant to a credit support arrangement provided by, one or more financial institutions or insurance companies or associations which at the date of investment shall have an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency, or, in the case of an insurer providing municipal bond insurance policies insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bonds, such insurance policy shall result in such municipal bonds being rated in the highest rating category by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;
- (vii) time deposits, certificates of deposit or any other deposit with a bank, trust company, national banking association, savings bank, federal mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, federal savings and loan association or any other institution chartered or licensed by any state or the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency to accept deposits in such state (as used herein, "deposits" shall mean obligations evidencing deposit liability which rank at least on a parity with the claims of general creditors in liquidation), which are (a) fully secured, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by any of the obligations described in clauses (i) or (iv) above having a market value

(exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the uninsured amount of such deposit or (b) (1) unsecured or (2) secured to the extent, if any, required by the Authority and in either case made with a Qualified Institution;

- (viii) a certificate that evidences ownership of the right to payments of principal of or interest on obligations described in clause (i), provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (ix) a time deposit, certificate of deposit, whether negotiable or non-negotiable, and a banker's acceptance of one or more of the 50 largest banks in the United States or commercial paper issued by the parent holding company of any such bank which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies);
- any state of the United States of America or any national banking association or government bond dealer reporting to, trading with, and recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed long-term debt issue or commercial paper issue rated at least in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies), which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities described in clause (i), (iv) or (viii) above which securities shall at all times have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the full amount of the repurchase agreement and be delivered to another bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association, as custodian;

## (xi) an Investment Agreement;

- (xii) money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency;
- (xiii) commercial paper, notes, bonds or other obligations of any corporation rated, at the time of investment, in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency; and
- (xiv) any other investment in which moneys of the Authority may be legally invested provided that at the time of such investment the Authority obtains written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such investment will not result in the reduction or suspension of the then existing rating on the Sales Tax Bonds by each such Rating Agency.

Liquidity Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation for each Series of Senior Sale Tax Bonds, an amount equal to one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such Series, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such Series and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds of such Series in any future Fiscal Year; provided that in the case that two or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds are treated as one issue for federal tax purposes, (a) the aggregate Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series shall not exceed the amount which would be applicable if such Series were treated as a single Series for purposes of calculating such requirement and (b) any reduction in the aggregate Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement resulting from the limitation in clause (a) of this proviso shall be allocated pro rata among the affected Series in accordance with the ratio of the initial principal amounts of such Series. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Senior Sales Tax Bonds for the purpose of the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation for each Series of Subordinated Sale Tax Bonds, an amount equal to one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such Series, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such Series and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds of such Series in any future Fiscal Year; provided that in the case that two or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds are treated as one issue for federal tax purposes, (a) the aggregate Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series shall not exceed the amount which would be applicable if such Series were treated as a single Series for purposes of calculating such requirement and (b) any reduction in the aggregate Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement resulting from the limitation in clause (a) of this proviso shall be allocated pro rata among the affected Series in accordance with the ratio of the initial principal amounts of such Series. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds for the purpose of the Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Opinion of Bond Counsel shall mean a legal opinion signed by Bond Counsel.

Outstanding, when used with reference to Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, shall mean, as of any date, Sales Tax Bonds or Bonds of such Series, theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered, issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement except:

- (i) any Sales Tax Bonds canceled by any Fiduciary at or prior to such date,
- (ii) Sales Tax Bonds (or portions of Sales Tax Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Sales Tax Bonds (or portions of Sales Tax Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (iii) Sales Tax Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Sales Tax Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Sales Tax Bonds are held by a bona fide purchaser in due course;

- (iv) Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; and
- (v) Put Bonds deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

For purposes of the foregoing definition, any Sales Tax Bonds which are Bank Bonds shall be deemed Outstanding only in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Authority thereunder regardless of the face amount of such Bank Bond.

*Paying Agent* shall mean any paying agent for the Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

*Pledged Revenues* shall mean the Dedicated Sales Tax, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any.

*Pledged Revenue Fund* shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

*Prior Obligations* shall mean debt service and other payment obligations of the Authority due and payable under financing obligations for which the Commonwealth has pledged its credit or contract assistance (defined below) or is otherwise liable or as to which the Authority has covenanted to maintain net cost of service or contract assistance (both as defined in Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws as in effect prior to July 1, 2000), including without limitation the Authority's General Transportation System Bonds issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution adopted February 15, 1967, as amended and supplemented.

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, so long as any Sales Tax Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds (including the principal amount of any Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series due on a future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date for Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of the premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to said unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installments, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date, plus such applicable redemption premium, if any.

*Provider* shall mean any person or entity providing a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, pursuant to agreement with or upon the request of the Authority.

*Put Bond* shall mean a Sales Tax Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner thereof for payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

Qualified Hedge Agreement shall have the meaning set forth under the heading "Hedging Transactions."

Oualified Institution shall mean (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, a corporation, a trust, a partnership, an unincorporated organization, or a government or an agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof, in each case the unsecured or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of which, or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by any such organization, at the time an Investment Agreement, Qualified Hedge Agreement, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility is entered into by the Authority are rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by each Rating Agency which rates such obligations or (ii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality. Pursuant to an amendment of the Trust Agreement by the Nineteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2008, that certain Standby Bond Purchase Agreement provided by JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, or such Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of "AA" from Standard & Poor's Rating Group or "Aa" from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A, consisting of 2008 Series A-1 and 2008 Series A-2.

*Rating Agency* shall mean each recognized rating service which maintains a published, unenhanced rating on any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds at the request of the Authority.

*Rebate Fund* shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Rebate Fund Requirement shall mean, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts, if any, specified in a certificate from an Authorized Officer of the Authority or the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement as the amount required to be maintained in the Rebate Fund with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds.

Redemption Price shall mean, with respect to any Sales Tax Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, but excluding accrued interest.

*Refunding Bonds* shall mean all Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the provisions under the heading "Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds."

Residual Sales Tax shall mean for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations, (ii) Senior Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement) and (iv) debt service on other indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or a security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

Sales Tax Bond or Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any Bond Anticipation Note authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Section 35T shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Sales Tax Bonds shall mean all Senior Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean for each Fiscal Year the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer during such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that in no event shall the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement be less than the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Senior Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Senior Sales Tax Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Sales Tax Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Senior Debt Service Fund made from the proceeds of Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Senior Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Senior Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Senior Sales Tax Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such notes available in the Senior Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Series shall mean all of the Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and designated as such by the Authority in a simultaneous transaction pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and any Sales Tax Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, sinking fund, or other provisions.

Sinking Fund Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, so long as any Sales Tax Bonds thereof are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of said Series which mature after said date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Sales Tax Bond.

Standby Purchase Agreement shall mean an agreement by and between the Authority and another entity pursuant to which such entity is obligated to purchase Put Bonds tendered for purchase or redeemed in lieu of purchase upon such tender.

State and Local Contribution Fund shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall mean all Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean for each Fiscal Year the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer during such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that in no event shall the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement be less than the Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall mean the fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Sales Tax Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund made from the proceeds of Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such notes available in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Supplemental Trust Agreement shall mean any trust agreement supplemental to or amendatory of the Trust Agreement, adopted by the Authority in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

*Trust Agreement* shall mean the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

*Trustee* shall mean the trustee appointed under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Valuation Date shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond the date or dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to the Capital Appreciation Bond and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bond on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bond.

Variable Interest Rate shall mean a variable interest rate to be borne by any Sales Tax Bond. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bond. Such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall also specify either (i) the particular period or periods of time for which each value of such variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (ii) the time or times upon which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective.

Variable Interest Rate Bond shall mean a Sales Tax Bond which bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate.

# The Pledge Effected by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement

The Sales Tax Bonds are special obligations payable solely from the items pledged to the payment thereof pursuant to the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement provides that there is pledged for the payment, first, of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, second, of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and, after payment of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the provisions of this Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and therein set forth: (i) all Pledged Revenues, (ii) Dedicated Payments allocated to the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, (iii) amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, (iv) the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investment, if any, thereof, and (v) all Funds and Accounts established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority, the Rebate Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund) including the investments, if any, thereof.

Subject only to the prior pledge created for the payment of Senior Sales Tax Bonds under the second paragraph under this heading, and on the terms and conditions set forth therein with respect to such prior pledge, the property described in clauses (i), (iii), (iv) and (v) of said paragraph (except moneys or Investment Obligations in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund) are hereby further pledged, and the proceeds of the sale of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, Dedicated Payments allocated to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund are hereby further pledged, to the payment of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. (Sections 201, 501).

## Provisions for Issuance of Sales Tax Bonds

Sales Tax Bonds of one or more Series may at any time or from time to time be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations, (ii) to refund Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds, (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Act, (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Deficiency Fund or the Capital Maintenance Fund, including any Accounts therein, (v) in the case of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein, (vi) in the case of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein, and (vii) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds.

The Sales Tax Bonds of a Series authorized to be issued shall be executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee. Such Sales Tax Bonds shall from time to time and in such amounts as directed by the Authority be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

(1) An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) the Authority has the right and power under the Act to enter into the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and the Trust Agreement has been duly and lawfully approved by the Authority, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Trust Agreement is required; (ii) the Trust

Agreement creates the valid pledge of the items which it purports to pledge to the payment of the Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement; and (iii) the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority as provided in the Trust Agreement, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Trust Agreement, and entitled to the benefit of the Trust Agreement and of the Act and such Sales Tax Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Act, and in accordance with the Trust Agreement; provided, that such Opinion may take exception as to the effect of, or for restrictions or limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, debt adjustment, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and judicial discretion and may state that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy;

- (2) A written order as to the delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, signed by an Authorized Officer;
- (3) Copies of the Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented and of the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Series, each certified by an Authorized Officer;
- (4) If any Sales Tax Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility in such an amount as would provide sufficient moneys for the purchase or redemption of all Put Bonds of such Series if Owners thereof elected to tender for purchase or redemption the entire aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Put Bonds of such Series;

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, that certain Standby Bond Purchase Agreement provided by JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, or such Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of "AA" from Standard & Poor's Rating Group or "Aa" from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A, consisting of 2008 Series A-1 and 2008 Series A-2.

### (5) A certificate of an Authorized Officer:

- (i) setting forth (a) the Senior Net Debt Service for all Series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, (b) the Combined Net Debt Service for all Series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, and (c) the aggregate estimated payments due and payable on Prior Obligations for the then current and each such future Fiscal Year;
- (ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series (and in the event that any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, respectively, and stating that there is no overdue payment obligations to the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other obligation on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;

(iii) demonstrating, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year, that the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by Net Debt Service (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) on outstanding Assessment Bonds is equal to or greater than 1.50; and

# (iv) demonstrating that:

- (a) the Base Revenue Floor Amount for each Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding is greater than the sum of (i) the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(b) and (ii) the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(c) for each such Fiscal Year; or
- (b) the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(c) above, divided by, for each such Fiscal Year, the amount set forth in clauses 5(i)(a) and 5(i)(b), respectively, is equal to or greater than 2.00 and 1.50.

In the event that at the time of delivery of such certificate, any Bond Anticipation Notes are Outstanding, such certificate shall assume that there are Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the Outstanding Bond Anticipation Notes, which Sales Tax Bonds mature in 40 years, bear interest at the Estimated Average Rate, the Principal Installments and interest due on such Sales Tax Bonds come due in substantially equal annual payments, and are Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, depending on which of the foregoing the Series was designated pursuant to the resolution authorizing such Bond Anticipation Notes in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

(6) A certificate of an Authorized Officer to the effect that, upon the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, the Authority will not be in default in the performance of the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement or of any of the Sales Tax Bonds. (Section 202).

# Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, in an aggregate principal amount which will provide funds, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding.

The Refunding Bonds of such Series shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee only upon receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

- (1) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Sales Tax Bonds so to be refunded on a redemption date specified in such instructions, subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (2) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Sales Tax Bonds, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it; and

- (3) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Sales Tax Bonds, (i) moneys and/or (ii) Investment Obligations as shall be necessary to comply with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, which Investment Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (4) If the proceeds of such Series of Refunding Bonds are to be utilized by the Authority to purchase Sales Tax Bonds to be delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment or to defease a portion of the Sales Tax Bonds which are the subject of a Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and number of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are to be so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered; and
- (5) Either (a) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating that (i) the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds is no later than the final maturity of the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded and (ii) as a result of the issuance of the Refunding Bonds there shall be no increase in the amount of Senior Net Debt Service in any Fiscal Year and there shall be no increase in the amount of Combined Net Debt Service in any Fiscal Year; or (b) the certificate provided for in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such certificate that (i) such Series of Refunding Bonds is either a Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or a Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and (ii) that the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are no longer Outstanding.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of the Refunding Bonds of each such Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds in the manner provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds. (*Section 204*).

#### **Bond Anticipation Notes**

Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (without necessity for the Authority to have entered into a Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for such issue or to have satisfied the conditions set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), the Authority may by resolution authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of the sale of such authorized Series of Sales Tax Bonds; provided, however, that in the event such authorized Series is Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may subsequently determine to issue Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds to repay the notes. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes, from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Sales Tax Bonds in anticipation of which such Notes are issued or from funds of the Authority. The proceeds of such Sales Tax Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may secure the payment of the interest on such notes by a pledge that is on a parity with the pledge under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement securing all Sales Tax Bonds, in which event such interest shall be payable from the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable. The Authority may also pledge the Pledged Revenues and other Authority funds to the payment of the principal of such notes, but such pledge shall be subordinate to the pledge securing the payment of the Sales Tax Bonds. A copy of the resolution of the Authority authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption. The aggregate principal amount of notes issued under this heading which may be Outstanding at any time shall be limited as and to the extent provided in the Act. (Section 205).

## Additional Obligations

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created hereby or pursuant hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may by Supplemental Resolution issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or enter into a hedge agreement entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenue or the Funds and Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so long as amounts payable on such obligations or under such agreement shall be payable after the deposits set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 206).

# Hedging Transactions

A Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Hedge Agreement if (i) the Provider of the Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Institution or the Provider's obligations under the Hedge Agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by a Qualified Institution and (ii) the Authority designates it as such by Certificate of an Authorized Officer.

If the Authority shall enter into any Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any Sales Tax Bonds and the Authority has made a determination that the Qualified Hedge Agreement was entered into for the purpose of hedging or managing the interest due with respect to those Sales Tax Bonds then during the term of the Qualified Hedge Agreement and so long as the Provider of the Qualified Hedge Agreement is not in default:

- (1) for purposes of any calculation of Debt Service, the interest rate on the Sales Tax Bonds with respect to which the Qualified Hedge Agreement applies shall be determined as if such Sales Tax Bonds had interest payments equal to the interest payable on those Sales Tax Bonds less any payments reasonably expected to be made to the Authority by the Provider and plus any payments reasonably expected to be made by the Authority to the Provider in accordance with the terms of the Qualified Hedge Agreement (other than fees or termination payments payable to such Provider for providing the Qualified Hedge Agreement);
- (2) any such payments (other than fees and termination payments) required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be made from amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable;
- (3) any such payments received by or for the account of the Authority from the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable; and
- (4) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, shall be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund; and

(5) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority.

If the Authority shall enter into a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement, then:

- (1) the interest rate adjustments or assumptions referred to in clause (1) under this heading shall not be made;
- (2) any and all payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, may be made be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund if and to the extent expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement; and
- (3) fees and termination payments payable to the Provider solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider and, if not expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement to be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund, other payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider under the Hedge Agreement shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority. (Section 104).

## Redemption of Sales Tax Bonds

Sales Tax Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be redeemable, upon notice as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may be specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Series.

In the case of any redemption of Sales Tax Bonds otherwise than as provided in the third paragraph under this heading, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election so to redeem, of the redemption date, of the Series, and of the principal amounts of the Sales Tax Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in any Supplemental Trust Agreement). Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

Whenever by the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Trust Agreement, Sales Tax Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Authority, the Authority may, subject to the provision of any related Supplemental Trust Agreement, select the Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the principal amounts of the Sales Tax Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, except in the case of mandatory sinking fund redemption, of the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment, if applicable, within such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Trust Agreement) and in the event the Authority does not notify the Trustee of such Series, maturities and principal amounts to be redeemed on or before the 45th day preceding the redemption date, the Trustee shall select the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and apply the moneys available therefor to redeem on the redemption date at the Redemption Price therefor, together with accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed.

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of like maturity of any Series shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Sales Tax Bonds or portions of Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by lot, or in such other manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate subject to any limitation with respect thereto contained in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the minimum denomination of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be the lowest Accreted Value authorized to be due at maturity on such Sales Tax Bonds, and the minimum denomination of a Deferred Income Bond shall be the lowest Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date authorized for such Sales Tax Bonds.

Notice of the call for any redemption of Sales Tax Bonds prior to maturity shall be given as provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. (*ARTICLE IV*).

## Establishment of Funds and Accounts

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, are hereby established:

- (1) Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) Senior Debt Service Fund;
- (3) Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;
- (4) Subordinated Debt Service Fund;
- (5) Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund;
- (6) General Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Trustee in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the provisions under this heading or under the Bond Proceeds Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be held in trust for the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds separate and apart from all other funds of the Trustee, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Authority, are hereby established:

- (1) Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include the Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Trust Agreement; and
  - (2) Rebate Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Authority in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the provisions under this heading shall be held in trust separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority for the benefit of the Owners of Sales Tax Bonds, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Additional funds, accounts or subaccounts may be created for other purposes by any Supplemental Trust Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority by Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a Series of Sales Tax Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created

by such Supplemental Trust Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds. (Section 502 and Section 302 of the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement).

#### **Bond Proceeds Fund**

The Authority shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the net proceeds of all Sales Tax Bonds, other than Refunding Bonds, issued for direct expenditures to be made by the Authority, which net proceeds shall be in the amount and applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. (Section 503).

## Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof

The Authority shall, immediately following the execution of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, transfer to the Trustee for payment into the Pledged Revenue Fund all Pledged Revenues as received, except Investment Income required by the terms hereof to be deposited in another Fund or Account. Amounts in the Pledged Revenue Fund shall be deposited in, or credited to, as appropriate, on the last Business Day of the month in which the first such amounts are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund and on or before the last Business Day of each month thereafter, the following Funds and Accounts, in the amounts and in the order and priority, as follows:

- (1) Into the Senior Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Senior Net Debt Service and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities, and Qualified Hedge Agreements entered into in connection with Senior Sales Tax Bonds accrued or accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month;
- (2) Into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, required for such Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to equal the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current month; provided, however, that the provisions of the sixth paragraph under the heading "Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;
- (3) Into the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Subordinated Net Debt Service and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements entered into in connection with Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month;
- (4) Into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amounts, if any, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to equal the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current month; provided, however, that the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;
- (5) To the Authority for credit to the Rebate Fund, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, such Pledged Revenues at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer;

- (6) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate;
- (7) To the applicable trustee or custodian for Prior Obligations, the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of Prior Obligations;
- (7A) To pay the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation held on the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund outstanding interest and expenses on amounts advanced under such obligation in accordance with the terms thereof;
  - (8) To the General Fund, the amount set forth in an certificate of an Authorized Officer; and
- (9) To the Authority, the moneys remaining on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after making the foregoing deposits.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that by April 1 of any year, commencing April 1, 2001, the Authority is otherwise unable to make the certification required under Section 35T that it has made provision in its annual budget under the Act for sufficient amounts to be available in the next Fiscal Year to meet the Prior Obligations without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations in accordance with this sentence, the deposit required pursuant to clause (7) above shall be made prior to the deposit required pursuant to clause (1) during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing such priority as aforesaid, the deposit required pursuant to clause (7) shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit under clause (i) for the remainder of such Fiscal Year.

In determining the amounts to be transferred to the Authority for deposit in the Funds and Accounts held by the Authority, the Trustee may rely exclusively on a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth such amounts, which certificate shall be timely provided to the Trustee by the Authority.

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Dedicated Sales Tax to be credited by the Commonwealth to the State and Local Contribution Fund in a particular month is delayed to a subsequent month, such amounts may be deposited or credited to the Funds and Account as set forth in the Trust Agreement, at any time, upon the direction of the Authority.

#### Rebate Fund

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds subject to the Rebate Fund Requirement, there shall be established in the Rebate Fund a separate account for such Series. Funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or a certificate of an Authorized Officer. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or certificate of an Authorized Officer, interest or other income derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in the Rebate Fund. (*Section 505*).

#### Senior Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Senior Sales Tax Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before

any redemption date for the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Senior Sales Tax Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instruction of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements with respect to Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

The amount, if any, deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on Senior Sales Tax Bonds as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Senior Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (Section 506).

#### Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of any month the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to paragraph (1) under the heading "Pledged Revenue Fund and Application thereof", after deposit of any funds received from the Assessment Bond

Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Senior Debt Service Fund amounts from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may be, in the discretion of the Authority, transferred by the Trustee to the Senior Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred to the Senior Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Senior Sales Tax Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. To the extent there is on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund more than one surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, the Trustee shall draw upon such obligations pro rata following the withdrawal of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit therein. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-holder rating accorded insurers by any Rating Agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in

clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of the sixth paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment. Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary, any funds deposited to restore the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied to reinstate any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation prior to depositing additional moneys and Investment Obligations therein.

In the event of the refunding of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall not be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Senior Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after a withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation. (Section 507).

#### Subordinated Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before any redemption date for the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Subordinated Sales Tax

Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instruction of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements with respect to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

The amount, if any, deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Subordinated Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (Section 508).

#### Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of any month the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, after deposit of any funds received from the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the

Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund amounts from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred by the Trustee to the credit of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund may in the Authority's discretion be transferred to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-owner rating accorded insurers by a nationally recognized insurance rating agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding. unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment.

In the event of the refunding of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall not be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Subordinated Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation. (Section 509).

#### General Fund

If, on the last Business Day of any month, the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be deposited therein on such date, the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount then required to be on deposit in such Fund pursuant to the Trust Agreement or the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the Authority shall transfer from any or all accounts within the General Fund to the credit of the respective Funds the amount necessary (or all the moneys credited to the General Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

To the extent not required to make up any such deficiency, amounts in the General Fund may, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be transferred to any Fund or Account, transferred to the Authority free and clear of the lien of this Trust Agreement for any of its corporate

purposes consistent with the Act, or applied to the payment of debt service on General Fund Indebtedness or the payment of any General Fund Expenses. (Section 302 of the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement).

## Investment of Funds

Amounts in the Funds and Accounts established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement may be invested by the Trustee at the written direction of the Authority or by the Authority, as the case may be, only in Investment Obligations. To the extent not used to meet the requirement of such Funds and Accounts, income from such Investment Obligations held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and in any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee shall be credited to the Senior Debt Service Fund and income from such Investment Obligations held in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be credited to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that in order to comply with the provisions under the heading "Tax Covenant" herein the Authority may provide in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a series of Sales Tax Bonds that earnings on the Senior Debt Service Fund, Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, Subordinated Debt Service Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, as applicable, shall be transferred to the Capital Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund, to the extent such earnings exceed the amount needed to meet the obligations under paragraphs (1) and (3) under the heading "Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof," as applicable. The income from any Investment Obligations in the Rebate Fund and in the Bond Proceeds Fund or in a separate account or sub-account therein shall be held in such Fund, Account or sub-account for the purposes thereof. The Trustee and the Authority shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or Account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or Account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or Account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or Account. In computing the amount of such Funds and Accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation shall be treated as income from such Investment Obligation for purposes of the provisions under this heading.

In making any investment in any Investment Obligations with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee and the Authority may combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account held by it, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Obligations.

Nothing in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from being issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States.

Each investment of any moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes hereof.

The Trustee is hereby authorized, in making or disposing of any investment permitted by this Trust Agreement, to deal with itself (in its individual capacity) or with any one or more of its affiliates, whether it or such affiliate is acting as an agent of the Trustee or for any third person dealing as principal for its own account. (Section 510).

## Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments

Any amount accumulated in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund up to the unsatisfied balance of each respective Sinking Fund Installment may be applied (together with amounts accumulated in such Debt Service Funds with respect to interest on the Sales Tax Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment as follows:

- (1) to the purchase of Sales Tax Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the principal amount of such Sales Tax Bonds plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase, such purchases to be made in such manner as the Authority shall determine; or
- (2) to the redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds if then redeemable by their terms at the price referred to in clause (1) hereof.

All Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment. The principal amount of any Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Funds, as applicable, until such Sinking Fund Installment date, for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Sales Tax Bond pursuant to clause 1 under this heading, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due with respect to the Sales Tax Bonds of such maturity and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited by the Trustee against future Sinking Fund Installments as specified in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward future Sinking Fund Installments in such order as the Authority shall determine. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least forty-five days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed, except Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of clause 1 under this heading, of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Sales Tax Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Sales Tax Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds.

The Trustee shall, upon receipt of the notice required by and in the manner provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the Series of Sales Tax Bonds of which the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed are part, call for redemption on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity Sales Tax Bonds of the Series, maturity and interest rate within each maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Sales Tax Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Funds as applicable, to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Sales Tax Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Sales Tax Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds shall be paid by the Authority.

Except as may be otherwise provided with respect to Put Bonds in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance thereof, all Sales Tax Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made, and such Sales Tax Bonds, together with all Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed which have been delivered to the Trustee for application as a credit against Sinking Fund Installments, and all Sales Tax Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. (*Section 511*).

## **Particular Covenants of the Authority:**

# Payment of Sales Tax Bonds

The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal or Redemption Price of every Sales Tax Bond and the interest thereon, at the dates and places and in the manner mentioned in the Sales Tax Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall duly and punctually satisfy all Sinking Fund Installments which may be established for any Series. Except as in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement otherwise provided, the principal or Redemption Price of such Sales Tax Bonds and the interest thereon are payable solely from Pledged Revenues which Pledged Revenues are pledged thereunder to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent particularly specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and nothing in the Sales Tax Bonds or in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall be construed as obligating the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof to pay the Sales Tax Bonds or the interest thereon except from such Pledged Revenues or as pledging the faith and credit or taxing power of the Commonwealth or of any such political subdivision. (Section 601).

## Power to Issue Sales Tax Bonds and Pledge Pledged Revenues and Other Funds

The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Sales Tax Bonds and to adopt the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and to pledge the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds purported to be pledged by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Sales Tax Bonds and the provisions of the Trust Agreement are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend,

preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts pledged under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and all the rights of the Bondowners under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever. (*Section 604*).

### **Dedicated Payments**

In the Authority's discretion, revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as initially adopted may be pledged and designated as Dedicated Payments by resolution of the Authority, provided the conditions in one of the three following sentences of this paragraph are satisfied. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the United States of America, (a) they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the Commonwealth, they must consist of a payment obligation payable to the Authority pursuant to a statutory or contractual arrangement with the Commonwealth which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth; provided that at the time of entering into such arrangement (a) such arrangement, by its terms, will not terminate so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived from such arrangement is not subject to change or revision during such period. Notwithstanding the source of funding, if the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds will not be adversely affected, the Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate any revenues which are not Pledged Revenues as Dedicated Payments.

All Dedicated Payments shall be deposited upon receipt in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as determined by such Certificate of an Authorized Officer. The Authority may in its discretion reverse or modify any pledge and designation of Dedicated Revenues by a further resolution and any determination to deposit Dedicated Payments in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund may be reversed or modified by Certificate of an Authorized Officer, provided that a Certificate of an Authorized Officer shall establish that following any such reversal or modification the Authority will meet the test for incurring \$1 (one dollar) of additional Senior Sales Tax Bonds set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 605).

#### Accounts and Reports

The Authority shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of the Funds established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and which shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding and twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Authority shall cause such books and accounts to be audited annually after the end of its Fiscal Year by an independent public accountant selected by the Authority and shall furnish to the Trustee a copy of the report of such audit. Such report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and of each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement of the Pledged Revenues collected in connection herewith and with each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement that the balance in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund meet the requirements under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; and a statement that, in making such audit, no knowledge of any default in the fulfillment of any of the terms,

covenants or provisions under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and of each Supplemental Trust Agreement were obtained, or if knowledge of any such default was obtained, a statement thereof.

The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished by the Authority to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall be available for the inspection of Bondowners at the office of the Trustee. (Section 606).

#### Tax Covenant

The Authority shall take, or require to be taken, such action as may from time to time be required to assure the continued exclusion from the federal gross income of holders of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Authority shall not permit the investment or application of the proceeds of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes, including any funds considered proceeds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code, to be used to acquire any investment property the acquisition of which would cause such Sales Tax Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of said section 148. (*Section 607*).

## Funding of Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund

The Authority shall fund the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund as required under the Authority's resolution establishing such Funds, and a copy of resolution, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the Trustee. (Section 608).

#### General

The Authority shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Upon the date of authentication and delivery of any of the Sales Tax Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Sales Tax Bonds shall exist, shall have happened and shall have been performed and the issue of such Sales Tax Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth.

For the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Authority by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may employ any individual, firm or corporation it deems necessary to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 609*).

### Trustee and Paying Agent

State Street Bank and Trust Company is appointed Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may appoint one or more Paying Agents for Sales Tax Bonds of any Series in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds, and may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for a successor Paying Agent. The Trustee may be appointed as Paying Agent. The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Sales Tax

Bond Trust Agreement by giving not less than 30 days' written notice to the Authority and the registered owners of the Sales Tax Bonds. The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding or their attorneysin-fact duly authorized, excluding any Sales Tax Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding and not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, at the end of the fifth Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year in which the first series of Sales Tax Bonds is issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and at the end of every fifth Fiscal Year thereafter, the Authority may remove the Trustee, except during the existence of an Event of Default, upon 120 days' written notice to the trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority. Any Successor Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$100,000,000. (Sections 701, 702, 707, 708 and 709).

## Supplemental Trust Agreements Not Requiring Consent of Bondowners

The Authority and the Trustee to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the holders of the Sales Tax Bonds enter into agreements supplemental to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as shall not, in their opinion, be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time:

- (1) To authorize Sales Tax Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith, (a) specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and also any other matters and things relative to such Sales Tax Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to provide for the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds in bookentry form or in coupon form payable to bearer;
- (2) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, of the Pledged Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;
- (3) to modify any of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Sales Tax Bonds of any Series affected by the amendment Outstanding at the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Sales Tax Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Trust Agreement and of Sales Tax Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- (4) to modify the definition of Investment Obligations as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds

and that each such Rating Agency has either (i) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect such ratings or (ii) issued a rating on a Series of Sales Tax Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency;

- (5) to subject to the lien of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement additional revenues, security or collateral;
- (6) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (7) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect;
- (8) to authorize the issuance of bonds, notes or any other obligation entitled to a lien on Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; or
  - (9) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee. (Section 801).

## Supplemental Trust Agreements Effective with Consent of Bondowners

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Trust Agreement may be adopted subject to consent by Bondowners in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, which Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and upon compliance with the provisions of said the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in said the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 802).

#### Amendments

Any modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds and coupons thereunder may be made by a Supplemental Trust Agreement, with the written consent given as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, (i) of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding or, if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, at least a majority in principal amount of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (ii) in case less than all of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, or if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, less than all of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, or if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Sales Tax Bonds remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds shall not be required and such Sales Tax Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds under this heading. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bond or any Outstanding Subordinated Sales Tax Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount, Accreted Value or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Owner

of such Sales Tax Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Sales Tax Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Owners of Sales Tax Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Sales Tax Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any such determination may be based upon the written advice of Bond Counsel, if so requested by the Trustee, and shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Owners of Sales Tax Bonds. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds may include the initial holders thereof, regardless of whether such Sales Tax Bonds are being held for immediate resale. (Section 902).

### Events of Default

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

- (1) The Authority shall fail to make payment of the principal of any Sales Tax Bond when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or scheduled redemption; or
- (2) The Authority shall fail to make payment of any installment of interest on any Sales Tax Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or
- (3) The Authority shall default in the observance or performance of any other covenants or agreements on the part of the Authority contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and such default shall continue for ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding. (Section 1001).

## Remedies

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the laws of the Commonwealth or under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board of officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in aid or execution of any power therein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. The Trustee shall not be required to take any remedial action (other than the giving of notice) unless indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee is furnished for any liability to be incurred thereby. (Section 1002).

#### Trustee for Subordinated Bondowners

During any period in which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing if there shall be Outstanding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and

Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the registered owners of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall be entitled to the appointment of a trustee to act on their behalf in any suit, action or proceeding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and to otherwise exercise on their behalf any of their rights thereunder; provided, however, that such trustee shall not be entitled to hold any Funds or Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which shall continue to be held thereunder by the Trustee. During such period the Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall then act exclusively on behalf of the registered owners of Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding; provided, however, the Trustee shall continue to bear its fiduciary obligation to all Bondholders as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to any Funds or Accounts or any other amounts held in trust under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any such trustee may be appointed with the consent of a majority in principal amount Outstanding of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. Notice of the appointment of any such trustee shall be given to the Trustee and the Authority promptly upon such appointment and to all registered owners of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. (Section 1003).

# Application of Pledged Revenues and Other Moneys After Default

The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i) forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority or a Depositary in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (excluding the Rebate Fund) and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Pledged Revenues. To the extent that the allocation of such moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues is not otherwise provided for in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall establish and deposit the same into a separate Account in the Senior Debt Service Fund.

During the continuation of an Event of Default, all Pledged Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall be applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order:

- (a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the registered holders of the Sales Tax Bonds (including without limitation deposits to the Rebate Fund sufficient to fund any unfunded anticipated liability of the Authority under section 148 of the Code relating to the Sales Tax Bonds) and payment of reasonable fees and charges and expenses of the Trustee (including without limitation reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel) incurred in and in connection with the performance of its powers and duties under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.
- (b) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Sales Tax Bonds upon presentation of the Sales Tax Bonds to be paid (and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, as follows:

<u>First</u>: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on Senior Sales Tax Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Senior Sales Tax Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

<u>Third:</u> To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Fourth: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

- (c) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate.
- (d) To the applicable trustee or custodian for Prior Obligations, the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of Prior Obligations.
  - (e) To the payment of General Fund Expenses and General Fund Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that by April 1 of any year, commencing April 1, 2001, the Authority is otherwise unable to make the certification required under Section 35T that it has made provision in its annual budget under the Act for sufficient amounts to be available in the next Fiscal Year to meet the Prior Obligations without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations in accordance with this sentence, the deposit required pursuant to paragraph (d) above shall be made prior to the deposit required pursuant to clause (a) during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing such priority as aforesaid, the deposit required pursuant to clause (d) shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit under clause (b) for the remainder of such Fiscal Year. (Section 1004).

# Defeasance

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding, the principal and interest and Redemption Price to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, then, at the option of the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondowners shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all money, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which are not required for the payment or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, to the Owners of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds the principal or Redemption Price and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, such Sales Tax Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Notwithstanding any other

provision of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, certain provisions, including those related to redemption of Sales Tax Bonds, execution and authentication of Sales Tax Bonds, satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments, appointment of Trustee and Paying Agents, and compensation of Fiduciaries, (in the case of each of the foregoing, such survival shall continue only until such Sales Tax Bonds are in fact paid), and shall, within limits survive the defeasance of the Sales Tax Bonds.

(2)Sales Tax Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Paying Agents (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be defeased. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (3) through (7) under this heading, any Outstanding Sales Tax Bond shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be defeased if (a) in case any of said Sales Tax Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to mail as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement notice of redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds (other than Sales Tax Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption) on said date, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Investment Obligations (as hereinafter defined) including any Investment Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Sales Tax Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (c) in the event said Sales Tax Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to mail, as soon as practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books at the close of business on the last Business Day on the month preceding the month for which notice is mailed that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Sales Tax Bonds are deemed to have been defeased and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are expected, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) under this heading, to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Sales Tax Bonds (other than Sales Tax Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) hereof). The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it under this heading to the retirement of said Sales Tax Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds, all in the manner provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the time of the mailing of the notice referred to in clause (a) above with respect to any defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect to such Sales Tax Bonds and redeem or sell Investment Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Sales Tax Bonds as arranged and directed by the Authority and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Sales Tax Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Sales Tax Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all remaining Sales Tax Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Investment Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

If, at any time (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) with respect to any defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall purchase or otherwise acquire any such Sales Tax Bonds and deliver such Sales Tax Bonds to the Trustee prior to their maturity date or redemption date, as the case may be, the Trustee shall immediately cancel all such Sales Tax Bonds so delivered; such delivery of Sales Tax Bonds to the Trustee shall be accompanied by directions from the Authority to the Trustee as to the manner in which such Sales Tax Bonds are to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay or redeem defeased Sales Tax Bonds; all in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases, acquisitions and cancellations of Sales Tax Bonds, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee under this heading is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Sales Tax Bonds in order to defease such Sales Tax Bond, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security, interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2) and paragraphs (3) through (8) under this heading, neither Investment Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the provisions under this heading nor principal or interest payments on any such Investment Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Sales Tax Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payment on such Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Authority as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Investment Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Sales Tax Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestment shall be paid over to the Authority, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. For the purposes of the provisions under this heading, Investment Obligations shall mean and include only (x) such securities as are described in clauses (i), (v) (to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency), (vi) and (viii) of the definition of "Investment Obligations" which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof, (v) such securities as are described in clause (ii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof or as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the Owner thereof, or (z) upon compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading, such securities as are described in clauses (i), (v) to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency, (vi) or (viii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates.

(3) For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds are defeased, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne

interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of paragraph (2) under this heading, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing the Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

- (4) Put Bonds shall be deemed to have been defeased only if, in addition to satisfying the other requirements, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Sales Tax Bonds which could become payable to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Owner of such Sales Tax Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (2) under this heading, the options originally exercisable by the Owner of a Put Bond are no longer exercisable, such Sales Tax Bond shall not be considered a Put Bond for purposes of this paragraph (4). If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Put Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.
- Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading may (5) be included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading only if the determination as to whether the moneys and Investment Obligations to be deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of such clause (b) would be sufficient to pay when due either on the maturity date thereof or, in the case of any Assessment Bonds to be redeemed prior to the maturity date thereof, on the redemption date or dates specified in any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee or in the instructions to mail a notice of redemption provided to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (2) under this heading, the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Assessment Bonds which will be deemed to have been paid as provided in paragraph (2) under this heading is made both (i) on the assumption that the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) were not redeemed at the option of the issuer prior to the maturity date thereof and (ii) on the assumptions that such Investment Obligations would be redeemed by the issuer thereof at its option on each date on which such option could be exercised, that as of such date or dates interest ceased to accrue on such Investment Obligations and that the proceeds of such redemption would not be reinvested by the Trustee.
- (6) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading and any such Investment Obligations are actually redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity date, then the Trustee at the direction of the Authority, provided that the aggregate of the moneys and Investment Obligations to be held by the Trustee, taking into account any changes in redemption dates or instructions to give notice of redemption given to the Trustee by the Authority in accordance with paragraph (7) under this heading, shall at all times be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, shall reinvest the proceeds of such redemption in Investment Obligations.
- (7) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of

paragraph (2) the provisions under this heading, then any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee and any set of instructions relating to a notice of redemption given to the Trustee may provide, at the option of the Authority, that any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and that redemption dates may be established for any Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading upon their maturity date or dates at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption in the event that all or any portion of any Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading have been called for redemption pursuant to an irrevocable notice of redemption or have been redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to the maturity date thereof; no such change of redemption date or dates or establishment of redemption date or dates may be made unless taking into account such changed redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates the moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee including any Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in connection with any reinvestment of redemption proceeds in accordance with paragraph (6) pursuant to clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading would be sufficient to pay when due the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on all Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading which have not as yet been paid.

- (8) Unless waived by the Authority at the time Sales Tax Bonds are defeased, at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and redemption dates may be established for any Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been defeased upon their maturity date or dates in both cases in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.
- (9) The Authority agrees that it will take no action in connection with any of the transactions referred to under this heading which will cause any Sales Tax Bonds to be "Arbitrage Bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code and the regulations thereunder in effect on the date of the transaction and applicable to the transaction.
- Anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Sales Tax Bonds which remain unclaimed for three years (or such other period as may from time to time be prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth, provided that if no period is so prescribed, such period shall be three years) after the date when such Sales Tax Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for three years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Sales Tax Bonds became due and payable, shall automatically revert from the Fiduciary to the Commonwealth once the Fiduciary has complied with the publication and reporting requirements as prescribed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth; provided, however, if no provision of Commonwealth law shall require that such funds be paid to the Commonwealth, such moneys shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondowners shall look only to the Commonwealth, if paid to the Commonwealth, or the Authority, if paid to the Authority, for the payment of such Sales Tax Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Fiduciary shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than 7 days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the first publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Authority.

(11) Anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, agreements and obligations of the Authority under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall not be discharged and satisfied until all outstanding payment obligations to the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation held in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall have been satisfied. (*Section 1005*).



# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement including certain terms used in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement not used elsewhere in this Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for full and complete statements of its terms and provisions.

## **Definitions**

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and used in this Official Statement:

Account or Accounts shall mean each account or all of the accounts established by or pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Accreted Value shall mean with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth in a Supplemental Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Assessment Bond and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Act shall mean Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as from time to time in effect.

Aggregate Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Outstanding Assessment Bonds; provided, however, that for purposes of estimating Aggregate Debt Service for any future period, (i) any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear at all times (for which the interest rate is not yet determined) to the maturity thereof the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto; and (ii) any Put Bonds Outstanding during such period shall be assumed to mature on the stated maturity date thereof, unless the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing such Put Bonds expires within three months or less of the date of calculation and has not been renewed or replaced in which case such Put Bonds shall be assumed to mature on the expiration date of such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of any Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment and the principal and interest portions of the Appreciated Value of any Deferred Income Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement authorizing Assessment Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, as the case may be.

Alternate Revenues shall mean any revenues of the Authority (other than Assessments) legally available and pledged by resolution of the Authority for its obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund, provided that (i) if such Alternate Revenues are to be received from the United States of America or the Commonwealth, they must automatically recur

without appropriation, approval or other similar action for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds or they constitute a general obligation of the Commonwealth and the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period, (ii) such Alternate Revenues consist of obligations with a rating by each Rating Agency in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds or (iii) the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its unenhanced, published rating of Outstanding Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by the designation of such revenues as Alternate Revenues.

Amortized Value, when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such Investment Obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such Investment Obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days having passed since such purchase, and (1) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (2) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchased price.

Appreciated Value shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date, other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Assessment Bond or Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any Bond Anticipation Notes authenticated and delivered under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Assessment Floor Amount shall mean the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T.

Assessments shall mean all assessments on cities and towns received by the Authority pursuant to the Act.

Authority shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority.

Authorized Newspaper shall mean <u>The Bond Buyer</u> or a newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the City or in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York.

Authorized Officer shall mean the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer, the Director of Financial Planning, the Treasurer-Controller or the General Counsel of the Authority, and when used with reference to an act or document of the Authority also means any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform the act or sign the document in question.

Bank Bonds shall mean any Assessment Bonds issued to or acquired or held by any bank, insurance company or other provider of credit and/or liquidity support or any designee thereof for any Assessment Bonds or for any Bond Anticipation Notes as evidence of the obligations of the Authority arising under any letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, insurance policy, reimbursement agreement or any other agreement, instrument or document relating to such credit and/or liquidity support; provided, however, that Bank Bonds do not include any Assessment Bonds issued to or held by any such party or its designee in any other capacity.

Base Revenue Floor Amount shall mean (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T.

*Bond Anticipation Note* shall mean a note issued pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

*Bond Counsel* shall mean Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers nationally recognized in the field of municipal finance and satisfactory to the Authority.

Bondowner or Owner, or Owner of Assessment Bonds, or any similar terms, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Assessment Bond or Bonds.

For all purposes of the provisions of the Trust Agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, except the giving of any required notice of default to holders of the Insured Bonds, the Bond Insurer shall be deemed to be the sole holder of the Insured Bonds for so long as it has not failed to comply with its payment obligations under the Policy.

Bond Proceeds Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Business Day shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the Commonwealth or a day on which banks in the City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

Capital Appreciation Bond shall mean any Assessment Bond as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Assessment Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Assessment Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value.

Capital Maintenance Fund shall mean the fund of such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund shall be used to pay a portion of the ongoing schedule of maintaining the equipment and mass transportation facilities of the Authority.

City shall mean the City of Boston in the Commonwealth.

*Code* shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later day shall be specified in a Supplemental Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, and the applicable regulations thereunder, and

any reference in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to any section thereof shall, to the extent the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later date shall be specified in a Supplemental Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, are included in a successor code or in an equivalent section or sections of such a successor code, be deemed to include such successor code and the equivalent section or sections of such successor code and the applicable regulations thereunder.

Commonwealth shall mean The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Counsel's Opinion or Opinion of Counsel shall mean an opinion signed by Bond Counsel or an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing (who may be counsel to the Authority) selected by the Authority.

Credit Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of Assessment Bonds due in accordance with their terms or tendered for purchase or redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof, in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of any Series, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on Outstanding Assessment Bonds of such Series and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the next preceding Principal Installment due date for such Series or, if (a) there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment due date or (b) such preceding Principal Installment due date is more than one year prior to the due date of such Principal Installment, then, from a date one year preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of issuance of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, whichever date is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (1) no Assessment Bonds (except for Put Bonds actually tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof and (2) the principal amount of Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof shall be deemed to accrue on the date required to be paid pursuant to such tender. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond and the Appreciated Value of a Deferred Income Bond becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. Debt Service on Assessment Bonds with respect to which there is a Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be calculated consistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Debt Service shall include costs of Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities and reimbursement to Providers of Credit Enhancement, in each case if and to the extent payable from the Debt Service Fund. Debt Service on Bond Anticipation Notes shall not include any Principal Installments thereon.

*Debt Service Fund* shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation for each Series of Assessment Bonds, an amount equal to the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such Series, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such Series and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on the Bonds of such Series in any future Fiscal Year; provided that in the case that two or more Series of Bonds are treated as one issue for federal tax purposes, (a) the aggregate Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series shall not exceed the amount which would be applicable if such Series were treated as a single Series for purposes of calculating such requirement and (b) any reduction in the aggregate Debt Service Reserve Requirement resulting from the limitation in clause (a) of this proviso shall be allocated pro rata among the affected Series in accordance with the ratio of the initial principal amounts of such Series. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Assessment Bonds for the purpose of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Dedicated Payments shall mean any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues, as defined in the Trust Agreement as initially entered into which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on the Assessment Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Debt Service Fund upon receipt.

*Dedicated Sales Tax* shall mean the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T).

Deferred Income Bond shall mean any Assessment Bond (i) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Assessment Bond is (a) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (b) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Assessment Bonds and (ii) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Assessment Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any purposes whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value.

Deficiency Fund shall mean the fund by such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund may be used to pay debt service on Authority bonds, notes and other obligations and other expenses of the Authority.

Estimated Average Interest Rate shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bond and as of any date of calculation, the "25-year revenue bond index" most recently published in The Bond Buyer or, if such index is no longer published, such other substantially comparable index as determined by the Authority.

Fiduciary or Fiduciaries shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

Fiscal Year shall mean that period beginning on the first day of July of any year and ending on the last day of June of the subsequent year or, at the option of the Authority, any other period of twelve consecutive calendar months selected by the Authority in a written instrument delivered to the Trustee as the Fiscal Year of the Authority.

Fund or Funds shall mean each fund or all of the funds established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, as the case may be.

General Fund Expenses shall mean, to the extent such expenses shall not have been otherwise provided for, (i) the net costs (including, in certain circumstances, termination payments or fees) of any Hedge Agreements payable from the General Fund pursuant to and in accordance with Section 104 of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and (ii) and any other costs approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund Indebtedness shall mean any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority in accordance with Section 206 of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement which is secured by or payable from the Pledged Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that any such pledge shall not be prior or equal to the pledge thereof made hereby for the benefit of Sales Tax Bonds.

Hedge Agreement shall mean a payment exchange agreement, swap agreement, forward purchase agreement or any other hedge agreement entered into by the Authority providing for payments between the parties based on levels of, or changes in interest rates, stock or other indices or contracts to exchange cash flows or a series of payments or contracts, including without limitation, interest rate floors, or caps, options, puts or calls, which allows the Authority to manage or hedge payment, rate, spread or similar risk with respect to any Series of Assessment Bonds.

Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount shall mean (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by an Authorized Officer.

*Indebtedness* shall mean Assessment Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes.

Interest Commencement Date shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement after which interest accruing on such Assessment Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond.

*Investment Agreement* shall mean an agreement for the investment of moneys with, or unconditionally guaranteed by, a Qualified Institution but shall not mean an obligation of the type described in clause (ix) of the definition of Investment Obligation herein.

Investment Income shall mean income from Investment Obligations held in the Funds and Accounts established in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, other than (i) if so determined in a Supplemental Agreement, income from Investment Obligations purchased from the proceeds of such Assessment Bonds held in the Bond Proceeds Fund and (ii) income from Investment Obligations held in the Rebate Fund.

*Investment Obligation* shall mean and include any of the following securities, to the extent investment in such securities by the Authority is authorized under applicable law:

(i) a bond or other obligation which as to principal and interest constitutes a direct obligation of, or is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including an obligation of any of the Federal Agencies described in clause (iii) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America;

- (ii) a bond or other obligation of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state (a) which is not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such bond or other obligation by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bond or other obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the character described in clause (i) above which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bond or other obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate, and (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described in clause (i) above which have been deposited in such fund, together with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bond or other obligation described in this clause (ii) on the maturity date thereof or on the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate;
- (iii) a bond, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed at the time of the investment by the Student Loan Marketing Association, Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the United States Postal Service, Federal Farm Credit System Obligations, the Export Import Bank, the World Bank, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Developments, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Resolution Funding Corporation, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Inter-American Development Bank or any other agency or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America;
- (iv) an obligation of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency, instrumentality or local government unit of any such state or political subdivision which shall be rated at the time of the investment in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by each Rating Agency;
- (v) a certificate or other instrument that evidences ownership of the right to payment of the principal of or interest on obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or instrumentality of any state or political subdivision, provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and provided further that the payment of all principal of and interest on such certificate or such instrument shall be fully insured or unconditionally guaranteed by, or otherwise unconditionally payable pursuant to a credit support arrangement provided by, one or more financial institutions or insurance companies or associations which at the date of investment shall have an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, or, in the case of an insurer providing municipal bond insurance policies insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bonds, such insurance policy shall result in such municipal bonds being rated in the highest rating category by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;
- (vi) time deposits, certificates of deposit or any other deposit with a bank, trust company, national banking association, savings bank, federal mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, federal savings and loan association or any other institution chartered or licensed by any state or the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency to accept deposits in such state (as used herein, "deposits" shall mean obligations evidencing deposit liability which rank at least on a parity with the claims of general creditors in liquidation), which are (a) fully secured, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance

Corporation, by any of the obligations described in clauses (i) or (iii) above having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the uninsured amount of such deposit or (b) (1) unsecured or (2) secured to the extent, if any, required by the Authority and in either case made with a Qualified Institution;

- (vii) a certificate that evidences ownership of the right to payments of principal of or interest on obligations described in clause (i), provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- (viii) a time deposit, certificate of deposit, whether negotiable or non-negotiable, and a banker's acceptance of one or more of the 50 largest banks in the United States or commercial paper issued by the parent holding company of any such bank which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies);
- (ix) any repurchase agreement with any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association or government bond dealer reporting to, trading with, and recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed long-term debt issue or commercial paper issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies), which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities described in clause (i), (iii) or (vii) above which securities shall at all times have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the full amount of the repurchase agreement and be delivered to another bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association, as custodian;
  - (x) an Investment Agreement;
- (xi) money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency;
- (xii) commercial paper, notes, bonds or other obligations of any corporation rated, at the time of investment, in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, without regard to refinement or gradation of such rating; and
- (xiii) any other investment in which moneys of the Authority may be legally invested provided that at the time of such investment the Authority obtains written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such investment will not result in the reduction or suspension of the then existing rating on the Assessment Bonds by each such Rating Agency.

Liquidity Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Assessment Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Assessment Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Assessment Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of Assessment Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Pledged Revenue Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Assessment Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such notes available in the Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Opinion of Bond Counsel shall mean a legal opinion signed by Bond Counsel.

Outstanding, when used with reference to Assessment Bonds of a Series, shall mean, as of any date, Assessment Bonds or Bonds of such Series, theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered, issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement except:

- (i) any Assessment Bonds canceled by any Fiduciary at or prior to such date,
- (ii) Assessment Bonds (or portions of Assessment Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Assessment Bonds (or portions of Assessment Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- (iii) Assessment Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Assessment Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Assessment Bonds are held by a bona fide purchaser in due course;
- (iv) Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; and
- (v) Put Bonds deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Supplemental Agreement on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

For purposes of the foregoing definition, any Assessment Bonds which are Bank Bonds shall be deemed Outstanding only in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Authority thereunder regardless of the face amount of such Bank Bond.

*Paying Agent* shall mean any paying agent for the Assessment Bonds of any Series, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

*Pledged Revenue Fund* shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

*Pledged Revenues* shall mean Assessments, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any.

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Assessment Bonds of any Series, so long as any Assessment Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Assessment Bonds (including the principal amount of any Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series due on a future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date for Assessment Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of the premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Assessment Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to said unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installments, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Assessment Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Assessment Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date, plus such applicable redemption premium, if any.

*Provider* shall mean any person or entity providing a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, pursuant to agreement with or upon the request of the Authority.

Put Bond shall mean an Assessment Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner thereof for payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

Qualified Hedge Agreement shall mean a Hedge Agreement which meets the tests of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Qualified Institution shall mean (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, a corporation, a trust, a partnership, an unincorporated organization, or a government or an agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof, in each case the unsecured or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of which, or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by any such organization, at the time an Investment Agreement, Qualified Hedge Agreement, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility is entered into by the Authority are rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by each Rating Agency or (ii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any other federal agency or instrumentality.

Qualified Reserve Fund shall mean any reserve fund that is held by the Trustee or the Authority and is designated by the Authority as a Qualified Reserve Fund; provided that the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of the Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by such designation.

Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement shall mean such amount established in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee, provided that the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of the Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by the Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement being equal to such amount.

*Rating Agency* shall mean each recognized rating service which maintains a published, unenhanced rating on any Outstanding Assessment Bonds at the request of the Authority.

*Rebate Fund* shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Rebate Fund Requirement shall mean, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts, if any, specified in a certificate from an Authorized Officer of the Authority or the applicable Supplemental Agreement, as the amount required to be maintained in the Rebate Fund with respect to such Assessment Bonds.

Redemption Price shall mean, with respect to any Assessment Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, but excluding accrued interest.

*Refunding Bonds* shall mean all Assessment Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the provisions under the heading "Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds."

Residual Sales Tax shall mean for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations, (ii) Senior Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement) and (iv) debt service on other indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or a security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

Sales Tax Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds, any bond anticipation notes or other evidences of indebtedness and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Section 35T shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Series shall mean all of the Assessment Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and designated as such by the Authority in a simultaneous transaction pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and any Assessment Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, sinking fund, or other provisions.

Sinking Fund Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Assessment Bonds of a Series, so long as any Assessment Bonds thereof are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Agreement, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Assessment Bonds of said Series which mature after said date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of an Assessment Bond.

Standby Purchase Agreement shall mean an agreement by and between the Authority and another entity pursuant to which such entity is obligated to purchase Put Bonds tendered for purchase or redeemed in lieu of purchase upon such tender.

State and Local Contribution Fund shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Supplemental Agreement shall mean any trust agreement supplemental to or amendatory of the Trust Agreement, adopted by the Authority in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

*Trustee* shall mean the trustee appointed under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Valuation Date shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond the date or dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to the Capital Appreciation Bond and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bond.

Variable Interest Rate shall mean a variable interest rate to be borne by any Variable Interest Rate Bond. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. Such Supplemental Agreement shall also specify either (i) the particular period or periods of time for which each value of such variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (ii) the time or times upon which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective.

Variable Interest Rate Bond shall mean an Assessment Bond which bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate.

# The Pledge Effected by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

The Assessment Bonds are special obligations payable solely from the items pledged to the payment thereof pursuant to the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement provides that there is pledged for the payment, first, of the Assessment Bonds and, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and therein set forth: (i) all Pledged Revenues, (ii) Dedicated Payments allocated to Assessment Bonds and interest earnings thereon, (iii) amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, (iv) the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof, and (v) all Funds and Accounts established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority and the Rebate Fund) including the investments, if any, thereof. (Section 201, 501).

## Provisions for Issuance of Assessment Bonds

Assessment Bonds of one or more Series may at any time or from time to time be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations, (ii) to refund Outstanding Assessment Bonds, (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Act, (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Deficiency Fund, the Capital Maintenance Fund or any Qualified Reserve Fund including any Accounts therein, and (v) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Assessment Bonds.

The Assessment Bonds of a Series authorized to be issued shall be executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee. Such Assessment Bonds shall from time to time and in such amounts as directed by the Authority be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

- An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) the Authority has the right and power under the Act to enter into the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and the Trust Agreement has been duly and lawfully approved by the Authority, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Trust Agreement is required; (ii) the Trust Agreement creates the valid pledge of the items which it purports to pledge to the payment of the Assessment Bonds pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement; and (iii) the Assessment Bonds of such Series are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority as provided in the Trust Agreement, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Trust Agreement, and entitled to the benefit of the Trust Agreement and of the Act and such Assessment Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Act, and in accordance with the Trust Agreement; provided, that such Opinion may take exception as to the effect of, or for restrictions or limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, debt adjustment, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and judicial discretion and may state that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy;
- (2) A written order as to the delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, signed by an Authorized Officer;
- (3) Copies of the Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented and of the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Series, each certified by an Authorized Officer;
- (4) If any Assessment Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility in such an amount as would provide sufficient moneys for the purchase or redemption of all Put Bonds of such Series if Owners thereof elected to tender for purchase or redemption the entire aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Put Bonds of such Series;

#### (5) A certificate of an Authorized Officer:

- (i) setting forth (a) the Net Debt Service for Outstanding Assessment Bonds after the issuance of such Series of Assessment Bonds for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Assessment Bonds shall be Outstanding; and (b) the Residual Sales Tax for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Assessment Bonds shall be Outstanding;
- (ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series (and in the event that any Outstanding Assessment Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement and

#### (iii) demonstrating that:

(a) (1) for each year, the Assessment Floor Amount divided by the amount set forth in clause (5)(i)(a) is (A) at least equal to 1.00 and (B) so long as Outstanding

Assessment Bonds are rated by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., at least equal to 1.20 or such lesser amount as shall be acceptable to Moody's Investors Service, Inc; and

- (2) for each year, the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax set forth in 5(i)(b) divided by the amount set forth in 5(i)(a) is at least equal to 1.50; or
- (b) the aggregate of the amounts on deposit in each Qualified Reserve Fund shall equal the Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement.

In the event that at the time of delivery of such certificate, any Bond Anticipation Notes are Outstanding, such certificate shall assume that there are Assessment Bonds Outstanding in a principal amount equal to Outstanding principal amount of such Bond Anticipation Notes, which Assessment Bonds mature in 40 years, bear interest at the Estimated Average Rate, and the Principal Installments and interest due on such Assessment Bonds come due in substantially equal annual payments.

(6) A certificate of an Authorized Officer to the effect that, upon the authentication and delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, the Authority will not be in default in the performance of the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement or of any of the Assessment Bonds. (*Section 202*).

# Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of a Series, in an aggregate principal amount which will provide funds, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding.

The Refunding Bonds of such Series shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee only upon receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement of:

- (1) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Assessment Bonds so to be refunded on a redemption date specified in such instructions, subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- (2) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Assessment Bonds, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it; and
- (3) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Assessment Bonds, (i) moneys and/or (ii) Investment Obligations (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) as shall be necessary to comply with the provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, which Investment Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- (4) If the proceeds of such Series of Refunding Bonds are to be utilized by the Authority to purchase Assessment Bonds to be delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment or to defease a portion of the Assessment Bonds which are the subject of a Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and number of the

Assessment Bonds to be so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are to be so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds to be so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of the Assessment Bonds to be so delivered; and

(5) Either (a) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating that (i) the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds is no later than the final maturity of the Assessment Bonds to be refunded and (ii) as a result of the issuance of the Refunding Bonds there shall be no increase in the amount of Debt Service in any Fiscal Year; or (b) the certificate provided for in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such certificate that (i) such Series of Refunding Bonds is a Series of Assessment Bonds issued pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and (ii) that the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are no longer Outstanding.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of the Refunding Bonds of each such Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Assessment Bonds in the manner provided in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Assessment Bonds. (Section 204).

# **Bond Anticipation Notes**

Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Assessment Bonds (without necessity for the Authority to have entered into a Supplemental Agreement providing for such issue or to have satisfied the conditions set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may by resolution authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of the sale of such authorized Series of Assessment Bonds. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes, from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Assessment Bonds in anticipation of which such Notes are issued or from funds of the Authority. The proceeds of such Assessment Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may secure the payment of the interest on such notes by a pledge that is on a parity with the pledge under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement securing all Assessment Bonds, in which event such interest shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund. The Authority may also pledge the Pledged Revenues and other Authority funds to the payment of the principal of such notes, but such pledge shall be subordinate to the pledge securing the payment of the Assessment Bonds. A copy of the resolution of the Authority authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption. The aggregate principal amount of notes issued under this heading which may be Outstanding at any time shall be limited as and to the extent provided in the Act. (Section 205).

## Additional Obligations

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created hereby or pursuant hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may by Supplemental Resolution issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or enter into a hedge agreement entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenue or the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, so long as amounts payable on such obligations or under such agreement shall be payable after the deposits set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 206).

## **Hedging Transactions**

A Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Hedge Agreement if (i) the Provider of the Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Institution or the Provider's obligations under the Hedge Agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by a Qualified Institution and (ii) the Authority designates it as such by Certificate of an Authorized Officer.

If the Authority shall enter into any Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any Assessment Bonds and the Authority has made a determination that the Qualified Hedge Agreement was entered into for the purpose of hedging or managing the interest due with respect to those Assessment Bonds then during the term of the Qualified Hedge Agreement and so long as the Provider of the Qualified Hedge Agreement is not in default:

- (1) for purposes of any calculation of Debt Service, the interest rate on the Assessment Bonds with respect to which the Qualified Hedge Agreement applies shall be determined as if such Assessment Bonds had interest payments equal to the interest payable on those Assessment Bonds less any payments reasonably expected to be made to the Authority by the Provider and plus any payments reasonably expected to be made by the Authority to the Provider in accordance with the terms of the Qualified Hedge Agreement (other than fees or termination payments payable to such Provider for providing the Qualified Hedge Agreement);
- (2) any such payments (other than fees and termination payments) required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be made from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund;
- (3) any such payments received by or for the account of the Authority from the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund;
- (4) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, shall be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund; and
- (5) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority.

If the Authority shall enter into a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement, then:

- (1) the interest rate adjustments or assumptions referred to in clause (1) under this heading shall not be made;
- (2) any and all payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, may be made be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund if and to the extent expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement; and
- (3) fees and termination payments payable to the Provider solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider and, if not expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement to be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund, other payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider under the Hedge Agreement shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority. (Section 104).

## Redemption Of Assessment Bonds

Assessment Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to a Supplemental Agreement shall be redeemable, upon notice as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may be specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Series.

In the case of any redemption of Assessment Bonds otherwise than as provided in the third paragraph under this heading, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election so to redeem, of the redemption date, of the Series, of the principal amounts of the Assessment Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the amount of each Sinking Fund Installment within each such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in any Supplemental Agreement). Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

Whenever by the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Agreement, Assessment Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Authority, the Authority may subject to the provision of any related Supplemental Agreement select the Series of Assessment Bonds, the principal amounts of the Assessment Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, except in the case of mandatory sinking fund redemption, of the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment, if applicable, within such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Agreement) and in the event the Authority does not notify the Trustee of such Series, maturities and principal amounts to be redeemed on or before the 45th day preceding the redemption date, the Trustee shall select the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and apply the moneys available therefor to redeem on the redemption date at the Redemption Price therefor, together with accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed.

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of like maturity of any Series shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Assessment Bonds or portions of Assessment Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by lot, or in such other manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate subject to any limitation with respect thereto contained in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the minimum denomination of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be the lowest Accreted Value authorized to be due at maturity on such Assessment Bonds, and the minimum denomination of a Deferred Income Bond shall be the lowest Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date authorized for such Assessment Bonds.

Notice of the call for any redemption of Assessment Bonds prior to maturity shall be given as provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. (*ARTICLE IV*).

#### Establishment of Funds and Accounts

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, are hereby established:

(1) Pledged Revenue Fund;

- (2) Debt Service Fund;
- (3) Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (4) General Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Trustee in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or under the Bond Proceeds Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Agreement shall be held in trust for the Owners of the Assessment Bonds separate and apart from all other funds of the Trustee, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Authority, are hereby established:

- (1) Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include the Capital Account and such other Accounts created by Supplemental Agreement; and
  - (2) Rebate Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Authority in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall not be held in trust for the benefit of the Owners of Assessment Bonds, but shall be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Additional funds, accounts or subaccounts may be created for other purposes by any Supplemental Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority by Supplemental Agreement authorizing a Series of Assessment Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Assessment Bonds. (Section 502).

#### **Bond Proceeds Fund**

The Authority shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the net proceeds of all Assessment Bonds, other than Refunding Bonds, issued for direct expenditures to be made by the Authority, which net proceeds shall be in the amount and applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. (Section 503).

## Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof

The Authority shall, immediately following the issuance and delivery of any Assessment Bonds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, transfer to the Trustee for payment into the Pledged Revenue Fund all Pledged Revenues as received, except Investment Income required by the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to be deposited in another Fund or Account. Amounts in the Pledged Revenue Fund shall be deposited in, or credited to, as appropriate, on the last Business Day of each of March, June, September and December, the following Funds and Accounts, in the amounts and in the order and priority, as follows:

(1) Into the Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Net Debt Service (less Investment Income from the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year or retained in the Debt Service Fund) and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities, and Qualified Hedge Agreements accrued or accruing through the next succeeding quarter, provided that if amounts in

the Pledged Revenue Fund are insufficient to meet such required balance, the Trustee shall draw amounts from the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

- (2) Into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, required for such Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of thereto to, equal the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current quarter; provided, however, that the provisions in the sixth paragraph under the heading "Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;
- (3) To the Authority for credit to the Rebate Fund, notwithstanding any other provisions of under this heading, such Pledged Revenues at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer;
- (4) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate;
- (5) To the General Fund, the amount set forth in an certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of certain amounts under Hedge Agreements; and
- (6) To the Authority, the moneys remaining on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after making the foregoing deposits.

In determining the amounts to be transferred to the Authority for deposit in the Funds and Accounts held by the Authority, the Trustee may rely exclusively on a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth such amounts, which certificate shall be timely provided to the Trustee by the Authority. (*Section 504*).

#### Rebate Fund

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of any Series of Assessment Bonds subject to the Rebate Fund Requirement, there shall be established in the Rebate Fund a separate account for such Series. Funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied, as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement or a certificate of an Authorized Officer. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement or certificate of an Authorized Officer, interest or other income derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in the Rebate Fund. (*Section 505*).

#### **Debt Service Fund**

The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Assessment Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Assessment Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before any redemption date for the Assessment Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Assessment Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Assessment Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing

reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Assessment Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instructions of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements.

The amount, if any, deposited in the Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Assessment Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on Assessment Bonds as provided and the Supplemental Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Assessment Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Assessment Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Assessment Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Assessment Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (Section 506).

The Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement provides that, with respect to the Bonds the Authority may at any time prior to November 13, 2011 transfer funds from the Bond Proceeds Fund to the Trustee for deposit in the Debt Service Fund to pay interest on the Bonds. Subsequent transfers from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Fund are adjusted accordingly.

#### Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of each quarter the amount in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, after deposit of any Funds received from the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Debt Service Fund (in such order) amounts from the Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may be, in the discretion of the Authority, transferred by the Trustee to the Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Assessment Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred to the Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Assessment Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Assessment Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Assessment Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds, by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-holder rating accorded Insurers by any Rating Agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds, by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment.

In the event of the refunding of any Assessment Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Assessment Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless

(a) immediately thereafter the Assessment Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been defeased, and (b) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the fourth paragraph under this heading, shall not be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions under the heading "Pledged Revenues and Application Thereof," in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the provisions in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after a withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation. (Section 507).

#### General Fund

If, on the last Business Day of any month, the amount in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be deposited therein on such date or the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the Authority shall transfer from any or all accounts within the General Fund to the credit of the respective Funds the amount necessary (or all the moneys credited to the General Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

To the extent not required to make up any such deficiency, amounts in the General Fund may, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be transferred to any Fund or Account, transferred to the Authority free and clear of the lien of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any of its corporate purposes consistent with the Act, or applied to the payment of debt service on General Fund Indebtedness or the payment of any General Fund Expenses. (Section 510).

## **Investment of Funds**

Amounts in the Funds and Accounts established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement may be invested by the Trustee at the written direction of the Authority or by the Authority, as the case may be, only in Investment Obligations. To the extent not used to meet the requirement of such Funds and Accounts, income from such Investment Obligations held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and in any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Agreement and held by the Trustee shall be credited to the Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that in order to comply with the provisions under the heading "Tax Covenant" herein the Authority may provide in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing a series of Assessment Bonds that earnings on the Debt Service Fund and Debt Service Reserve Fund, as applicable, shall be transferred to the Capital Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund, to the extent such earnings exceed the amount needed to meet the obligations under paragraph (1) under the heading "Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof." The income from any Investment Obligations in the Rebate Fund and in the Bond Proceeds

Fund or in a separate account or sub-account therein shall be held in such Fund, Account or sub-account for the purposes thereof. The Trustee and the Authority shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or Account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or Account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or Account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or Account. In computing the amount of such Funds and Accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation shall be treated as income from such Investment Obligation for purposes of the provisions under this heading.

In making any investment in any Investment Obligations with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee and the Authority may combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account held by it, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Obligations.

Nothing in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund or Account held under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement from being issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States.

Each investment of any moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes above.

The Trustee is hereby authorized, in making or disposing of any investment permitted by this Trust Agreement, to deal with itself (in its individual capacity) or with any one or more of its affiliates, whether it or such affiliate is acting as an agent of the Trustee or for any third person dealing as principal for its own account. (Section 508).

# Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments

Any amount accumulated in the Debt Service Fund up to the unsatisfied balance of each respective Sinking Fund Installment may be applied (together with amounts accumulated in such Debt Service Fund with respect to interest on the Assessment Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment as follows:

- (1) to the purchase of Assessment Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the principal amount of such Assessment Bonds plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase, such purchases to be made in such manner as the Authority shall determine; or
- (2) to the redemption of such Assessment Bonds if then redeemable by their terms at the price referred to in clause (1) above.

All Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment. The principal amount of any Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Debt Service Fund until such Sinking Fund Installment date, for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Assessment Bond pursuant to clause (1) under this heading, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due with respect to the Assessment Bonds of such maturity and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited by the Trustee against future Sinking Fund Installments as specified in a Supplemental Agreement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Assessment Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Assessment Bonds.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Series of Assessment Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward future Sinking Fund Installments in such order as the Authority shall determine. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least forty-five days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed, except Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of clause (1) under this heading, of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Assessment Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Assessment Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Assessment Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Assessment Bonds.

The Trustee shall, upon receipt of the notice required by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and in the manner provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing the Series of Assessment Bonds of which the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed are part, call for redemption on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity Assessment Bonds of the Series, maturity and interest rate within each maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Assessment Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund as applicable, to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Assessment Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Assessment Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Assessment Bonds shall be paid by the Authority.

Except as may be otherwise provided with respect to Put Bonds in the Supplemental Agreement providing for the issuance thereof, all Assessment Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made, and such Assessment Bonds, together with all Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed which have been delivered to the Trustee for application as a credit against Sinking Fund Installments, and all Assessment Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. (Section 509).

# **Particular Covenants of the Authority:**

#### Payment of Assessment Bonds

The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal or Redemption Price of every Assessment Bond and the interest thereon, at the dates and places and in the manner mentioned in the Assessment Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall duly and punctually satisfy all Sinking Fund Installments which may be established for any Series. Except as in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement otherwise provided, the principal or Redemption Price of such Assessment Bonds and the interest thereon are payable solely from Pledged Revenues which Pledged Revenues are pledged thereunder to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent particularly specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and nothing in the Assessment Bonds or in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall be construed as obligating the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof to pay the Assessment Bonds or the interest thereon except from such Pledged Revenues or as pledging the faith and credit or taxing power of the Commonwealth or of any such political subdivision. (Section 601).

# Power to Issue Assessment Bonds and Pledge Pledged Revenues and Other Funds

The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Assessment Bonds and to adopt the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and to pledge the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds purported to be pledged by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Assessment Bonds and the provisions of the Trust Agreement are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts pledged under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and all the rights of the Bondowners under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever. (Section 604).

## **Dedicated Payments**

In the Authority's discretion, revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as initially adopted may be pledged and designated as Dedicated Payments by resolution of the Authority, provided the conditions in one of the three following sentences of this paragraph are satisfied. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the United States of America, (a) they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the Commonwealth, they must consist of a payment obligation payable to the Authority pursuant to a statutory or contractual arrangement with the Commonwealth which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth; provided that at the time of entering into such arrangement (a) such arrangement, by its terms, will not terminate so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived from such arrangement is not subject to change or revision during such period. Notwithstanding the source of funding, if the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating

Agency that its published unenhanced rating of Outstanding Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected, the Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate any revenues which are not Pledged Revenues as Dedicated Payments.

All Dedicated Payments shall be deposited upon receipt in the Debt Service Fund, as determined by such Certificate of an Authorized Officer. The Authority may in its discretion reverse or modify any pledge and designation of Dedicated Revenues by a further resolution and any determination to deposit Dedicated Payments in the Debt Service Fund may be reversed or modified by Certificate of an Authorized Officer, provided that a Certificate of an Authorized Officer shall establish that following any such reversal or modification the Authority will meet the test for incurring \$1 (one dollar) of additional Assessment Bonds set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 605*).

## Accounts and Reports

The Authority shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of the Funds established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and which shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Authority shall cause such books and accounts to be audited annually after the end of its Fiscal Year by an independent public accountant selected by the Authority and shall furnish a copy of the report of such audit to the Trustee. Such report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions under this heading and of each Supplemental Agreement; a statement of the Pledged Revenues collected in connection herewith and with each Supplemental Agreement; a statement that the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund meet the requirements under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and of any applicable Supplemental Agreement; and a statement that, in making such audit, no knowledge of any default in the fulfillment of any of the terms, covenants or provisions under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and of each Supplemental Agreement were obtained, or if knowledge of any such default was obtained, a statement thereof.

The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished by the Authority to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall be available for the inspection of Bondowners at the office of the Trustee. (Section 606).

#### Tax Covenant

The Authority shall take, or require to be taken, such action as may from time to time be required to assure the continued exclusion from the federal gross income of holders of any Series of Assessment Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Authority shall not permit the investment or application of the proceeds of any Series of Assessment Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes, including any funds considered proceeds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code, to be used to acquire any investment property the acquisition of which would cause such Assessment Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of said section 148. (*Section 607*).

# Funding of Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund

The Authority shall fund the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund as required under the Authority's resolution establishing such Funds, and a copy of resolution, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the Trustee. (*Section 608*).

## Condition to Issuance of Bonds Secured by Dedicated Sales Tax

So long as there are Assessment Bonds Outstanding under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the issuance by the Authority of Sales Tax Bonds or other Authority indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax shall be conditioned upon the Authority demonstrating that the issuance of such indebtedness shall not cause the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by the Net Debt Service for Outstanding Assessment Bonds in the then current or any future Fiscal Year to be less than 1.50 for any such Fiscal Year. (*Section 609*).

#### General

The Authority shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Upon the date of authentication and delivery of any of the Assessment Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Assessment Bonds shall exist, shall have happened and shall have been performed and the issue of such Assessment Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth.

For the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Authority by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may employ any individual, firm or corporation it deems necessary to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 610).

## Trustee and Paying Agents

State Street Bank and Trust Company is appointed Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may appoint one or more Paying Agents for Assessment Bonds of any Series in the applicable Supplemental Agreement, and the Authority may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for a successor Paying Agent. The Trustee may be appointed as Paying Agent.

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement by giving not less than 30 days' written notice to the Authority and the registered owners of the Assessment Bonds.

The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Assessment Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Assessment Bonds Outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, at the end of the fifth Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year in which the first series of Assessment Bonds is issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and at the end of every fifth Fiscal Year thereafter, the Authority may remove the Trustee, except during the existence of an Event of

Default, upon 120 days' written notice to the trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority.

Any Successor shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$100,000,000. (Sections 701, 702, 707, 708, 709).

# Supplemental Agreements Not Requiring Consent of Bondowners

The Authority and the Trustee may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the holders of the Assessment Bonds enter into agreements supplemental to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as shall not, in their opinion, be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for, among other things, and at any time or from time to time:

- (a) to authorize Assessment Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and also any other matters and things relative to such Assessment Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Assessment Bonds including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to provide for the issuance of Assessment Bonds in book-entry form or in coupon form payable to bearer;
- (b) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, of the Pledged Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;
- (c) to modify any of the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Assessments Bonds of any Series affected by the amendment Outstanding at the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Agreement shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Agreement shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Assessment Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Agreement and of Assessment Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- (d) to modify the definition of Investment Obligations as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds and that each such Rating Agency has either (i) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect such ratings or (ii) issued a rating on a Series of Assessment Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Assessment Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency;
- (e) to subject to the lien of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement additional revenues, security or collateral;
- (f) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

- (g) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect;
- (h) to authorize the issuance of bonds, notes or any other obligation entitled to a lien on Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; or
  - (i) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee. (Section 801).

## Supplemental Agreements Effective with Consent of Bondowners

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Agreement may be adopted subject to consent by Bondowners in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, which Supplemental Agreement, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and upon compliance with the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in said Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (Section 802).

#### Amendments

Any modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Assessment Bonds thereunder may be made by a Supplemental Agreement, with the written consent given as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, (i) of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Assessment Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds of the several Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Assessment Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Assessment Bonds shall not be required and such Assessment Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Assessment Bonds under this heading. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Assessment Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount, Accreted Value or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Owner of such Assessment Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Assessment Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Owners of Assessment Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Assessment Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Any such determination may be based upon the written advice of Bond Counsel, if so requested by the Trustee, and shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Owners of Assessment Bonds. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the Owners of the Assessment Bonds may include the initial holders thereof, regardless of whether such Assessment Bonds are being held for immediate resale. (Section 902).

# Events of Default

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement:

- (1) The Authority shall fail to make payment of the principal and of any Assessment Bonds when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or scheduled redemption; or
- (2) The Authority shall fail to make payment of any installment of interest on any Assessment Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or
- (3) The Authority shall default in the observance or performance of any other covenants or agreements on the part of the Authority contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and such default shall continue for ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding. (Section 1001).

#### Remedies

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Assessment Bonds then Outstanding under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the laws of the Commonwealth or under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board of officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in aid or execution of any power therein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. The Trustee shall not be required to take any remedial action (other than the giving of notice) unless indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee is furnished for any liability to be incurred thereby. (Section 1002).

#### Application of Pledged Revenues and Other Moneys After Default

The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over to cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i) forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority or a Depositary in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (excluding the Rebate Fund) and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Pledged Revenues. To the extent that the allocation of such moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues is not otherwise provided for in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall establish and deposit the same into a separate Account in the Debt Service Fund.

During the continuation of an Event of Default, all Pledged Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall be applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order:

(a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the registered holders of the Assessment Bonds (including without limitation deposits to the Rebate Fund sufficient to fund any unfunded anticipated liability of the Authority under section 148 of the Code relating to the Assessment Bonds) and payment of reasonable fees and charges and expenses of

the Trustee (including without limitation reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel) incurred in and in connection with the performance of its powers and duties under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

- (b) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Assessment Bonds upon presentation of the Assessment Bonds to be paid (and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, as follows:
- (i) Unless the principal of all of the Assessment Bonds shall have become due and payable,

<u>First</u>: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Assessment Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Assessment Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Assessment Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

(ii) If the principal of all of the Assessment Bonds shall have become due and payable (but without implying any right to accelerate the payment of such principal as a remedy upon the occurrence of an Event of Default), to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Assessment Bonds, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the Assessment Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid, ratably, without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference. (Section 1003).

## Defeasance

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Assessment Bonds then Outstanding, the principal and interest and Redemption Price to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, then, at the option of the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondowners shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all money, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement which are not required for the payment or redemption of Assessment Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, to the Owners of any Outstanding Assessment Bonds the principal or Redemption Price and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, such Assessment Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, certain provisions,

including those related to redemption of Assessment Bonds, execution and authentication of Assessment Bonds, satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments, appointment of Trustee and Paying Agents, appointment of Successor Trustee and Paying Agents, and compensation of Fiduciaries, (in the case of each of the foregoing, such survival shall continue only until such Assessment Bonds are in fact paid), and shall, within limits survive the defeasance of the Assessment Bonds.

Assessment Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Paying Agents (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be defeased. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) through (7) under this heading, any Outstanding Assessment Bond shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be defeased if (a) in case any of said Assessment Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to mail as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement notice of redemption of such Assessment Bonds (other than Assessment Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption) on said date, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Investment Obligations (as hereinafter defined) including any Investment Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Assessment Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (c) in the event said Assessment Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to mail, as soon as practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books at the close of business on the last Business Day on the month preceding the month for which notice is mailed that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Assessment Bonds are defeased and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are expected, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) under this heading, to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Assessment Bonds (other than Assessment Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) hereof). The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it under this heading to the retirement of said Assessment Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments with respect to such Assessment Bonds, all in the manner provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Assessment Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the time of the mailing of the notice referred to in clause (a) above with respect to any defeased Assessment Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect to such Assessment Bonds and redeem or sell Investment Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Assessment Bonds as arranged and directed by the Authority and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Assessment Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Assessment Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all remaining Assessment Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Investment Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

If, at any time (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Assessment Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) with respect to any defeased Assessment Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall purchase or otherwise acquire any such Assessment Bonds and deliver such Assessment Bonds to the Trustee prior to their maturity date or redemption date, as the case may be, the Trustee shall immediately cancel all such Assessment Bonds so delivered; such delivery of Assessment Bonds to the Trustee shall be accompanied by directions from the Authority to the Trustee as to the manner in which such Assessment Bonds are to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay or redeem defeased Assessment Bonds; all in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases, acquisitions and cancellations of Assessment Bonds, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Assessment Bonds in order to defease such Assessment Bonds, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security, interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2) and paragraphs (3) through (8) under this heading, neither Investment Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the provisions under this heading nor principal or interest payments on any such Investment Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Assessment Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payment on such Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Authority as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Investment Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Assessment Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestment shall be paid over to the Authority, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. For the purposes of the provisions under this heading, Investment Obligations shall mean and include only (x) such securities as are described in clauses (i), (iv) (to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency), (v) and (vii) of the definition of "Investment Obligations" which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof, (y) such securities as are described in clause (ii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof or as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the Owner thereof, or (z) upon compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading, such securities as are described in clauses (i), (iv) to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency, (v) or (vii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates.

(3) For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds are defeased, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne

interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of paragraph (2) under this heading the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing the Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

- (4) Put Bonds shall be deemed to have been defeased only if, in addition to satisfying the other requirements there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Assessment Bonds which could become payable to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Owner of such Assessment Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (2) under this heading, the options originally exercisable by the Owner of a Put Bond are no longer exercisable, such Assessment Bond shall not be considered a Put Bond for purposes of this paragraph (4). If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Put Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.
- (5) Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading may be included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading only if the determination as to whether the moneys and Investment Obligations to be deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of such clause (b) would be sufficient to pay when due either on the maturity date thereof or, in the case of any Assessment Bonds to be redeemed prior to the maturity date thereof, on the redemption date or dates specified in any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee or in the instructions to mail a notice of redemption provided to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (2) under this heading, the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Assessment Bonds which will be deemed to have been paid as provided in paragraph (2) under this heading is made both (i) on the assumption that the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) were not redeemed at the option of the issuer prior to the maturity date thereof and (ii) on the assumptions that such Investment Obligations would be redeemed by the issuer thereof at its option on each date on which such option could be exercised, that as of such redemption would not be reinvested by the Trustee.
- (6) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading and any such Investment Obligations are actually redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity date, then the Trustee at the direction of the Authority, provided that the aggregate of the moneys and Investment Obligations to be held by the Trustee, taking into account any changes in redemption dates or instructions to give notice of redemption given to the Trustee by the Authority in accordance with paragraph (7) under this heading, shall at all times be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, shall reinvest the proceeds of such redemption in Investment Obligations.
- (7) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of the clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, then any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee and any set of

instructions relating to a notice of redemption given to the Trustee may provide, at the option of the Authority, that any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and that redemption dates may be established for any Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading upon their maturity date or dates at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption in the event that all or any portion of any Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph 2 under this heading have been called for redemption pursuant to an irrevocable notice of redemption or have been redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to the maturity date thereof; no such change of redemption date or dates or establishment of redemption date or dates may be made unless taking into account such changed redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates the moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee including any Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in connection with any reinvestment of redemption proceeds in accordance with paragraph (6) pursuant to clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading would be sufficient to pay when due the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on all Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading which have not as yet been paid.

- (8) Unless waived by the Authority at the time Assessment Bonds are defeased, at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and redemption dates may be established for any Assessment Bonds deemed to have been defeased upon their maturity date or dates; in both cases in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.
- (9) The Authority agrees that it will take no action in connection with any of the transactions referred to under this heading which will cause any Assessment Bonds to be "Arbitrage Bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code and the regulations thereunder in effect on the date of the transaction and applicable to the transaction.
- Anything in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Assessment Bonds which remain unclaimed for three years (or such other period as may from time to time be prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth, provided that if no period is so prescribed, such period shall be three years) after the date when such Assessment Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for three years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Assessment Bonds became due and payable, shall automatically revert from the Fiduciary to the Commonwealth once the Fiduciary has complied with the publication and reporting requirements as prescribed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth; provided, however, if no provision of Commonwealth law shall require that such funds be paid to the Commonwealth, such moneys shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondowners shall look only to the Commonwealth, if paid to the Commonwealth, or the Authority, if paid to the Authority, for the payment of such Assessment Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Fiduciary shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than 7 days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the first publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Authority. (Section 1004).



*Upon the delivery of the Bonds, Bond Counsel proposes to deliver to the Underwriter opinions in substantially the following forms:* 

# MINTZ LEVIN

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 617-542-6000 617-542-2241 fax www.mintz.com

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority 10 Park Plaza Boston, Massachusetts 02116

We have acted as bond counsel to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance by the Authority of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series C, dated the date of initial delivery thereof (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as amended (the "Act"), and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended and supplemented, including by the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2010, by and between the Authority and the Trustee (collectively the "Trust Agreement"). In such capacity, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

- (a) The Authority is duly created and validly existing as a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") with the corporate power to enter into the Trust Agreement, perform the agreements on its part contained therein and issue the Bonds.
- (b) The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms. The Bonds are secured by the Trust Agreement and a pledge of the Pledged Revenues (as defined therein) received by or for the account of the Authority and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts pledged as security therefor under the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement creates the valid pledge and lien which it purports to create for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds, subject to the application of such Pledged Revenues and amounts to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement.

# 

- (c) The Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement have been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding agreements of the Authority enforceable upon the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.
- (d) Interest on the Bonds, including any accrued original issue discount, will not be included in the gross income of the holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. This opinion is expressly conditioned upon the Authority's compliance with certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which must be satisfied subsequent to the date of issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon is and continues to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in the gross income of holders of the Bonds retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds will not constitute a preference item for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations. However, interest on the Bonds will be included in "adjusted current earnings" when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income under section 56(g) of the Code in the computation of the alternative minimum tax applicable to certain corporations. We also express no opinion as to other federal tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds.
- (e) Interest on the Bonds, and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion as to other Massachusetts tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom, including any profit made on the sale thereof, under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

It should be understood that the rights of the holders of the Bonds, and the enforceability of the Bonds, the Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Very truly yours,

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

# Mintz Levin

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 617-542-6000 617-542-2241 fax www.mintz.com

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority 10 Park Plaza Boston, Massachusetts 02116

We have acted as bond counsel to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance by the Authority of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series D (Federally Taxable - Direct Pay to Issuer - Build America Bonds), dated the date of initial delivery thereof (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as amended (the "Act"), and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended and supplemented, including by the Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2010, by and between the Authority and the Trustee (collectively the "Trust Agreement"). In such capacity, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

- (a) The Authority is duly created and validly existing as a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") with the corporate power to enter into the Trust Agreement, perform the agreements on its part contained therein and issue the Bonds.
- (b) The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms. The Bonds are secured by the Trust Agreement and a pledge of the Pledged Revenues (as defined therein) received by or for the account of the Authority and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts pledged as security therefor under the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement creates the valid pledge and lien which it purports to create for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds, subject to the application of such Pledged Revenues and amounts to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement.
- (c) The Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement have been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding agreements of the Authority enforceable upon the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.
- (d) Interest on the Bonds will be included in the gross income of the holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. We also express no opinion as to other federal tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds.

# 

The federal tax advice contained herein is not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, by any taxpayer for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on the taxpayer, such federal tax advice is written to support the promotion or marketing of the Bonds, and each purchaser of a Bond should seek advice based on such purchaser's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

(e) Interest on the Bonds, and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion as to other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

It should be understood that the rights of the holders of the Bonds, and the enforceability of the Bonds, the Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Very truly yours,

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority
Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series C
and
Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2010 Series D
(Federally Taxable – Direct Pay to Issuer – Build America Bonds)
(together, the "Bonds")

# Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

Prior to the issuance of the Bonds, the Authority and the Trustee will enter into a continuing disclosure agreement (the "Authority Disclosure Agreement") setting forth the undertakings of the Authority regarding continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds. In the Authority Disclosure Agreement, the Authority will undertake for the benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners (the "owners") of the Bonds to provide to the Trustee, no later than 335 days after the end of each fiscal year, (i) the quantitative information for the preceding fiscal year of the type presented in the Official Statement for the Bonds regarding (a) the Dedicated Sales Tax, (b) Assessments, (c) outstanding indebtedness, (d) capital plan, (e) total revenues and operating expenses and (ii) audited financial statements of the Authority for such fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if such audited financial statements are not then available), or (iii) notice of the Authority's failure, if any, to provide such information. The Trustee agrees to forward the information set forth above, no later than 350 days after the end of each fiscal year, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"). If audited financial statements are not available from the Authority within the 335 day period described above, the Authority agrees to deliver to the Trustee such audited financial statements as soon as practicable after the audited financial statements become available and the Trustee undertakes to forward the audited financial statements to EMMA as soon as practicable after the audited financial statements become available under the Authority Disclosure Agreement.

All of the information described above may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements pertaining to debt issued by the Authority, which have been submitted to EMMA. If the document incorporated by reference is a Final Official Statement within the meaning of the Rule, it will also be available from the MSRB. The Authority's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall consist of the balance sheet of the Authority and the related statements of revenue and expenses, and cash flows prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time. Such financial statements shall be audited by a firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Authority.

In the Authority Disclosure Agreement, the Authority also will undertake for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds to provide to EMMA in a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final

determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;

- (vii) modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
- (viii) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasances;
- (x) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
- (xi) rating changes;
- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Authority;
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Authority, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

For the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (xii) above, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Authority in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority;

Nothing in the Authority Disclosure Agreement shall preclude the Authority from disseminating any information in addition to that required under the Authority Disclosure Agreement. If the Authority disseminates any such additional information, nothing in the Authority Disclosure Agreement shall obligate the Authority to update such information or include it in any future materials disseminated.

To the extent permitted by law, the provisions of the Authority Disclosure Agreement shall be enforceable against the Authority in accordance with the terms thereof by any owner of a Bond, including any beneficial owner acting as a third-party beneficiary (upon proof of its status as a beneficial owner reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee). To the extent permitted by law, any such owner shall have the right, for the equal benefit and protection of all owners of the Bonds, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, to enforce its rights against the Authority and to compel the Authority and any of its officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under the foregoing provisions as aforesaid, provided, however, that the sole remedy in connection with such undertakings shall be limited to an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Authority in connection with such undertakings and shall not include any rights to monetary damages. The Authority's obligations in respect of the Authority Disclosure Agreement shall terminate if no Bonds remain outstanding (without regard to an

economic defeasance) or if the provisions of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure are no longer effective, whichever occurs first. The provisions of the Authority Disclosure Agreement may be amended by the Authority and the Trustee, without the consent of, or notice to, any owners of the Bonds, (a) to comply with or conform to the provisions of the Rule or any amendments thereto or authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional), (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided by such undertakings and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (c) to add to the covenants of the Authority for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds, (d) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the annual financial information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, or (e) to otherwise modify the undertakings in a manner responding to the requirements of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure; provided, however, that in the case of any amendment pursuant to clause (d) or (e), (i) the undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (ii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the owners of the Bonds, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Authority (such as Authority bond counsel) or by the vote or consent of owners of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Bonds affected thereby at or prior to the time of such amendment.



The table beginning on the following page contains a listing of the 175 assessed cities and towns and historical information about Local Aid and assessments (including Assessments) in Fiscal Years 1985, 1990 and 1998 through 2009. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2006 Local Aid, as shown in the table, does not include school building assistance grants, which are now payable by the Massachusetts School Building Authority rather than the Commonwealth. The amount of such grants in Fiscal Years 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, and 2010 were approximately \$393.55 million, \$391.88 million, \$452.02 million, \$374.57 million, and \$433.64 respectively, and is projected to be approximately \$352.24 million in Fiscal Year 2011.

Under the Prior Act, specified cities and towns were assessed to reimburse the Commonwealth for cash advances made to pay the Authority's Net Cost of Service on account of prior fiscal periods. The amount of assessments for any particular period varied, depending on the amount of the Net Cost of Service for that period and offsetting state appropriations, among other things. The Enabling Act increased the number of assessed cities and towns from 78 to 175 commencing in Fiscal Year 2002. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments cannot be less than \$136,026,868 and are adjusted each year thereafter for inflation, provided that such amount shall not increase by more than 2.5% per year. Under a transition provision, the Assessments paid by the previously assessed 78 cities or towns for Fiscal Year 2001 were frozen at the Fiscal Year 2000 level (\$144,578,734). Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002 and each Fiscal Year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments were reduced in five equal installments, while, commencing with Fiscal Year 2002, the additional cities and towns (labeled "Other Served Communities" in the following table) were assessed and their portion of the Assessments were increased through Fiscal Year 2006 in five equal installments. In each case, individual Assessments are determined according to a weighted population formula. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002, cities and towns that are also assessed for regional transit authority expenses received a dollar-for-dollar credit against the Assessments, but this has had no effect on the total amount assessed for the Authority because the credited amounts have been re-assessed on the 14 cities and towns and the 51 cities and towns. See "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS."

	FY2011 FY2010			FY2009								
Municipality	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	13,577	156	2,508	10,912	13,303	113	2,527	10,663	15,568	181	2,483	12,904
BELMONT BOSTON	7,590 387,347	68 78,500	1,425 74,532	6,096 234,314	6,698 528,685	120 71,048	1,435 74,729	5,144 382,909	7,519 582,969	108 71,679	1,409 71,437	6,001 439,853
BROOKLINE	12,569	1,078	4,479	7,013	13,271	1,048	4,488	7,720	15,586	71,679	4,453	10,162
CAMBRIDGE	31,632	10,888	8,615	12,128	30,222	7,893	8,303	14,026	37,326	8,364	8,172	20,790
CHELSEA	59,481	2,581	2,544	54,355	58,406	2,528	2,346	53,532	61,753	2,533	1,983	57,238
EVERETT	45,748	6,871	2,286	36,592	41,470	7,107	2,289	32,074	43,938	6,194	2,238	35,507
MALDEN MEDEORD	51,845 22,253	7,446 7,073	3,402 3,401	40,997 11,779	53,077 23,038	6,756 7,124	3,422 3,413	42,900 12,501	57,671 26,516	6,757 6,890	3,361 3,367	47,552 16,259
MILTON	8,985	1,751	1,602	5,631	8,323	2,019	1,614	4,691	9,491	1,905	1,566	6,020
NEWTON	18,871	563	5,026	13,282	20,051	550	5,114	14,386	22,360	597	5,007	16,756
REVERE SOMERVILLE	48,567 43,441	4,715 7,129	3,684 4,630	40,168 31,682	43,713 44,310	4,535 5,657	3,399 4,570	35,779 34,083	47,376 50,476	4,499 5,605	2,832 4,508	40,045 40,364
WATERTOWN	9,149	181	1,980	6,987	9,661	254	1,997	7,409	11,235	1,963	1,945	7,327
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	4,529	33	276	4,220	4,836	14	269	4,553	5,252	27	260	4,965
BEVERLY	12,505	943	802	10,759	13,108	1,114	808	11,186	14,823	1,071	797	12,955
BRAINTREE	16,853	3,255	720	12,877	14,846	3,412	705	10,730	16,577	3,115	689	12,773
BURLINGTON CANTON	7,579 5,791	107 510	510 450	6,963 4,831	8,012 6,026	117 502	513 449	7,383 5,076	8,928 6,777	86 492	502 439	8,340 5,846
COHASSET	2,136	853	146	1,137	2,247	872	147	1,228	2,408	901	146	1,361
CONCORD	3,686	98	356	3,232	3,838	51	358	3,429	4,371	58	338	3,975
DANVERS	7,061	511	546	6,004	7,475	546	547	6,381	8,496	430	521	7,545
DEDHAM DOVER	6,712 841	1,912 158	502 115	4,298 568	7,083 926	2,086 156	494 115	4,503 655	8,183 1,054	1,841 157	476 114	5,866 784
FRAMINGHAM	29,595	3,181	766	25,648	27,083	2,994	730	23,359	30,048	2,325	1,305	26,417
HAMILTON	727	52	166	509	762	64	168	531	998	77	167	754
HINGHAM	7,046	317	460	6,269	6,500	351	458	5,691	7,109	2,301	439	4,369
HOLBROOK HULL	6,010 5,717	369 536	217 225	5,424 4,956	6,356 5,981	305 756	218 227	5,833 4,999	6,901 6,554	323 1,027	216 226	6,362 5,301
LEXINGTON	8,509	120	617	7,772	9,018	85	621	8,312	9,778	93	609	9,076
LINCOLN	1,621	20	165	1,437	1,761	7	164	1,590	2,068	23	160	1,885
LYNN	134,368	6,657	1,774	125,938	137,429	6,379	1,784	129,266	146,471	6,724	1,773	137,973
LYNNFIELD MANCHESTER	4,778 208	122 40	233 107	4,423 61	5,048 224	74 42	233 108	4,741 74	5,450 318	63 42	231 107	5,156 169
MARBLEHEAD	6,262	1,713	407	4,142	6,271	1,232	410	4,629	6,789	1,273	408	5,109
MEDFIELD	6,915	241	250	6,424	7,398	260	251	6,887	7,910	206	248	7,456
MELROSE	12,346	2,477	545	9,324	12,698	2,484	548	9,666	14,567	2,740	537	11,290
MIDDLETON NAHANT	2,027 835	76 109	197 71	1,754 655	2,164 931	91 160	191 72	1,882 699	2,352	52 154	188 72	2,112 826
NATICK	10,795	963	393	9,440	9,704	1,161	379	8,164	1,052 10,962	910	643	9,409
NEEDHAM	8,227	498	583	7,147	7,712	490	579	6,643	8,419	532	572	7,316
NORFOLK	4,210	212	182	3,816	4,561	257	176	4,127	4,949	231	208	4,511
NORWOOD	9,087	508	575	8,003	9,510	443	577	8,490	11,012	456	572	9,984
PEABODY QUINCY	25,145 37,243	4,551 1,349	1,047 1,883	19,547 34,010	26,668 34,785	4,904 1,188	1,053 1,876	20,711 31,722	29,256 40,755	5,018 961	1,043 1,835	23,195 37,959
RANDOLPH	16,544	3,128	614	12,802	17,836	3,054	618	14,164	19,274	4,810	611	13,852
READING	12,531	83	470	11,978	12,257	106	474	11,677	13,384	132	465	12,787
SALEM	23,967	6,151	841	16,974	21,342	5,771	848	14,723	23,407	5,285	833	17,288
SAUGUS SHARON	7,708 7,843	1,433 410	560 354	5,715 7,079	7,940 8,350	1,136 406	557 349	6,247 7,595	9,184 8,948	1,155 375	546 345	7,482 8,228
STONEHAM	6,893	735	438	5,721	7,150	660	440	6,050	8,202	1,715	433	6,054
SWAMPSCOTT	3,829	533	284	3,012	4,140	698	286	3,155	4,653	627	285	3,741
TOPSFIELD	1,702	74	123	1,505	1,790	55	124	1,610	2,003	45	124	1,834
WAKEFIELD WALPOLE	8,003 9,580	749 617	501 472	6,753 8,491	8,245 9,916	774 549	503 473	6,967 8,894	9,264 10,888	643 656	495 467	8,126 9,765
WALTHAM	15,781	319	1,229	14,233	17,392	424	1,235	15,734	20,395	302	1,196	18,897
WELLESLEY	8,692	529	556	7,608	7,914	509	552	6,852	8,462	478	544	7,440
WENHAM	388	40	98	251	401	27	94	280	541	27	93	421
WESTON WESTWOOD	2,815 4,582	47 265	239 289	2,530 4,027	2,981 4,334	33 269	239 287	2,709 3,779	3,223 4,644	33 241	235 279	2,956 4,125
WEYMOUTH	30,629	1,092	1,086	28,451	32,190	1,144	1,091	29,955	35,279	5,151	1,080	29,048
WILMINGTON	12,686	206	442	12,038	12,354	157	444	11,753	13,311	164	434	12,713
WINCHESTER	7,076	31	430	6,615	6,556	25	433	6,098	7,165	31	425	6,709
WINTHROP WOBURN	8,762 11,749	272 2,612	446 752	8,043 8,385	9,224 12,371	354 2,992	413 758	8,458 8,620	10,471 14,160	303 3,118	347 746	9,821 10,296
	,	_,		-,	,	_,		-,	,	-,		,
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES ABINGTON	9,182	325	85	8,772	9,763	372	79	9,312	10,525	345	81	10,099
ACTON	6,518	114	108	6,297	6,534	117	109	6,308	7,072	112	108	6,853
AMESBURY	10,975	2,418	37	8,520	11,573	2,594	39	8,941	12,257	2,636	19	9,602
ANDOVER	8,819	2,865	61	5,893	9,580	3,013	66	6,501	10,548	2,793	80	7,674
ASHBURNHAM ASHBY	787 511	36 10	11 13	740 488	814 486	32 7	15 15	767 464	935 539	34 5	18 16	883 517
ASHLAND	6,207	901	70	5,237	6,211	681	69	5,461	6,614	575	99	5,939
ATTLEBORO	34,776	3,743	0	31,032	35,900	3,534	0	32,367	38,253	3,489	0	34,764
AUBURN	8,258	737	0	7,520	7,555	720	0	6,835	8,217	659	1	7,557
AYER BELLINGHAM	5,784 9,740	766 887	24 11	4,994 8,841	6,122 10,299	664 831	26 25	5,432 9,443	6,248 10,966	531 728	26 101	5,691 10,137
BERKLEY	5,821	203	35	5,583	6,126	186	35	5,904	6,380	728 211	35	6,134
BILLERICA	23,732	5,563	64	18,105	24,081	5,420	72	18,589	25,651	4,614	71	20,966
BOXBOROUGH	1,723	43	18	1,662	1,822	61	0	1,761	1,895	39	22	1,834
BOXFORD	2,143	99	51	1,993	2,214	140	50	2,024	2,375	104	51	2,221
BRIDGEWATER BROCKTON	3,607 149,383	270 5,686	139	3,198 143,697	3,768 146,499	286 5,610	143	3,339 140,888	4,341 154,419	297 5,141	144 0	3,900 149,278
CARLISLE	1,197	20	18	1,158	1,253	5,610	23	1,225	1,399	23	20	1,356
CARVER	11,064	252	28	10,784	11,703	297	30	11,376	12,334	280	31	12,022
CHELMSFORD	14,837	1,820	10	13,008	14,511	1,761	14	12,736	16,255	1,886	16	14,353
DRACUT DUXBURY	21,233 5,342	700 220	126 33	20,407 5,089	20,889 5,228	718 180	129 79	20,042 4,969	22,184 5,636	572 151	160 93	21,452 5,392
EAST BRIDGEWATER	11,498	202	58	11,237	12,135	213	79 58	11,864	12,786	168	93 56	12,562

		FY20	11			FY20	10		FY2009			
	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local
Municipality EASTON	Local Aid	Assessments 497	Assessment 147	Aid 10.723	Local Aid 11,941	Assessments 589	Assessment 146	Aid 11,205	Local Aid 12,785	Assessments 571	Assessment 146	Aid 12,068
ESSEX	11,366 251	7	19	225	239	7	19	212	316	31	20	265
FITCHBURG	49,100	4,918	0	44,181	50,373	4,531	0	45,842	53,221	4,093	0	49,128
FOXBOROUGH	9,961	1,682	15	8,264	10,196	1,816	27	8,353	10,815	1,748	97	8,970
FRANKLIN FREETOWN	30,136	4,396 174	54 37	25,685	31,775	4,118	54	27,603	33,197	3,896	192	29,108
GEORGETOWN	2,577 6,147	270	45	2,366 5,832	2,690 5,545	158 261	35 45	2,497 5,240	3,011 5,858	180 332	24 46	2,807 5,480
GLOUCESTER	10,634	4,519	0	6,115	10,168	3,698	0	6,470	11,418	3,673	0	7,745
GRAFTON	10,122	480	108	9,534	9,639	385	107	9,147	10,140	211	105	9,823
GROTON	766	55	21	690	802	29	48	725	1,050	27	48	975
GROVELAND HALIFAX	832 3,525	124 79	39 49	669 3,397	880 3,546	122 115	38 49	720 3,382	1,027 3,826	132 113	38 49	856 3,664
HANOVER	7,922	434	89	7,400	7,993	453	89	7,451	8,678	389	90	8,199
HANSON	1,228	65	63	1,100	1,245	66	63	1,116	1,500	65	63	1,372
HARVARD	3,429	616	29	2,784	3,523	625	27	2,872	3,937	612	29	3,295
HAVERHILL HOLDEN	44,919 1,808	5,087 33	0 86	39,832 1,689	46,009 1,917	4,696 61	0 68	41,313 1,787	49,290 2,201	4,515 70	3 72	44,773 2,059
HOLLISTON	8,628	374	54	8,201	8,849	297	61	8,491	9,542	459	88	8,995
HOPKINTON	6,637	538	82	6,016	6,874	483	83	6,308	7,258	372	90	6,796
IPSWICH	5,295	235	79	4,981	5,252	224	80	4,949	5,701	233	80	5,388
KINGSTON LAKEVILLE	4,932 3,042	182 121	15 41	4,735 2,880	4,940 3,213	180 97	24 53	4,736 3,063	5,259 3,517	161 98	42 53	5,056 3,366
LANCASTER	994	83	24	887	1,009	86	26	897	1,106	87	28	992
LAWRENCE	154,539	17,371	0	137,168	153,568	17,776	0	135,793	161,939	17,016	0	144,922
LEICESTER	11,183	401	0	10,781	11,741	356	0	11,385	12,330	366	18	11,946
LEOMINSTER	46,196	2,922	0	43,274	46,328	2,840	0	43,488	48,760	2,601	0	46,158
LITTLETON LOWELL	4,511 138,806	938 12,800	29 0	3,544 126,006	4,080 143,802	1,039 13,672	30 0	3,011 130,130	4,190 153,761	919 13,109	34 0	3,237 140,651
LUNENBURG	5,982	709	30	5,243	6,016	669	35	5,313	6,510	764	37	5,709
MANSFIELD	20,153	1,897	55	18,201	19,383	1,825	53	17,506	20,378	1,817	69	18,491
MARLBOROUGH	19,581	4,003	107	15,472	17,743	3,045	182	14,516	19,241	2,446	175	16,620
MARSHFIELD MAYNARD	15,880 5.116	549 560	79 0	15,253 4,557	16,763 4,915	495 477	148 0	16,120 4,439	17,675 5,404	441 392	157 65	17,077 4,948
MEDWAY	11,190	604	3	10,583	10,411	562	5	9,844	10,949	410	64	10,474
MERRIMAC	740	153	6	582	809	116	5	688	889	132	0	757
METHUEN	43,944	1,484	0	42,460	42,159	1,366	0	40,793	44,583	1,232	0	43,351
MIDDLEBOROUGH	19,202	477	0	18,726	19,624 8,625	484	4 52	19,136	20,653	441	35	20,177 8,895
MILLBURY MILLIS	8,291 5,225	306 314	43 43	7,942 4,868	4,709	318 367	44	8,255 4,298	9,252 5,082	306 381	52 45	4,656
NEWBURY	698	182	44	472	723	181	44	498	809	121	44	644
NEWBURYPORT	6,797	2,472	31	4,293	7,243	2,318	21	4,904	8,272	2,432	0	5,840
NORTH ANDOVER	8,345	2,007	62	6,277	7,747	2,268	68	5,410	8,561	2,231	76	6,254
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH NORTH READING	22,324 8,102	2,946 97	0 109	19,378 7,896	23,578 7,832	2,951 106	6 89	20,621 7,637	24,942 8,500	2,993 78	9	21,939 8,333
NORTHBOROUGH	4,572	404	76	4,092	4,603	368	74	4,161	4,947	255	72	4,620
NORTHBRIDGE	15,884	735	91	15,058	16,426	758	92	15,577	17,209	646	91	16,472
NORTON	14,635	2,641	20	11,975	15,457	2,431	28	12,998	16,451	2,415	39	13,997
NORWELL PAXTON	3,965 574	961 27	65 29	2,939 518	3,750 588	944 30	65 29	2,740 529	4,145 667	964 37	66 29	3,115 601
PEMBROKE	14,373	361	51	13,961	13,857	223	118	13,516	14,546	287	117	14,142
PLYMOUTH	27,088	4,644	68	22,376	27,011	4,488	74	22,449	28,555	4,260	152	24,143
PLYMPTON	811	55	18	739	818	53	18	748	896	53	18	825
PRINCETON RAYNHAM	418 1,216	4 297	19 8	394 911	404 1,434	8 258	18 45	377 1,131	505 1,951	12 259	18 46	475 1,646
REHOBOTH	1,136	245	56	834	1,164	235	57	872	1,363	242	57	1,064
ROCHESTER	2,135	63	2	2,070	2,051	62	6	1,982	2,191	61	14	2,116
ROCKLAND	12,650	2,135	113	10,401	12,936	2,127	113	10,695	13,908	2,124	113	11,670
ROCKPORT	2,389	596	0	1,793	2,424	648	0	1,776	2,663	616	0	2,047
ROWLEY SALISBURY	554 977	130 157	36 26	387 795	606 920	118 155	37 27	450 738	750 1,127	118 137	37 31	596 959
SCITUATE	6,689	455	113	6,121	7,088	410	114	6,564	7,796	386	115	7,295
SEEKONK	5,441	324	0	5,116	5,760	328	2	5,430	6,207	297	28	5,881
SHERBORN SHIRLEY	706 5,805	40 1,341	25 30	641 4,434	748 6,213	39 1,406	26 29	682	842 6,635	38 1,255	27 33	777 5,347
SHREWSBURY	21,675	1,341	116	19,918	21,954	1,406	139	4,778 20,137	23,023	1,255	142	21,521
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,157	345	16	2,796	3,334	242	57	3,035	3,575	233	57	3,285
STERLING	656	22	35	599	673	25	38	610	876	30	38	808
STOUGHTON	15,391	2,726	37	12,628	15,802	2,824	50	12,929	16,859	2,588	65	14,206
STOW SUDBURY	386 5,538	81 145	3 89	302 5,304	401 5,681	84 112	1 104	316 5,465	507 6,267	44 190	39 108	423 5,970
SUTTON	6,191	104	51	6,036	6,643	159	52	6,432	6,962	160	49	6,754
TAUNTON	52,527	1,303	25	51,199	53,293	1,324	36	51,932	56,666	1,350	44	55,272
TEWKSBURY	15,397	1,155	0	14,242	16,053	887	0	15,166	17,091	743	0	16,348
TOWNSEND TYNGSBOROUGH	1,357 8,481	23 643	47 51	1,287 7,787	1,517 8,868	21 457	48 51	1,448 8,360	1,751 9,027	21 243	47 49	1,683 8,734
UPTON	609	6	42	561	628	12	42	574	727	17	49	669
WAREHAM	14,497	2,151	0	12,346	14,638	2,336	0	12,302	15,376	2,092	0	13,284
WAYLAND	4,116	197	66	3,853	4,297	123	77	4,097	4,650	108	82	4,460
WEST BOYLSTON WEST BRIDGEWATER	4,081 3,803	351	4 35	3,727	4,346 3,769	277	27	4,041	4,611 4,063	263 761	8	4,340 3,268
WEST NEWBURY	3,803	741 105	25	3,028 195	3,769	740 104	36 25	2,993 218	4,063	761 66	34 26	3,268
WESTBOROUGH	5,547	291	115	5,141	5,865	321	111	5,434	6,268	190	110	5,968
WESTFORD	17,907	379	76	17,452	17,521	386	77	17,058	18,441	292	76	18,073
WESTMINSTER	814	33	21	759	779	42	19	719	980	43	22	915
WHITMAN WORCESTER	2,311 232,469	95 28,433	73 0	2,144 204,036	2,410 223,777	98 26,780	74 0	2,237 196,997	2,625 239,970	91 25,632	78 0	2,456 214,338
WRENTHAM	4,421	323	11	4,087	4,717	324	13	4,381	5,086	323	65	4,699

	FY2008			FY2007				FY2006				
	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local
Municipality	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS ARI INGTON	15,973	139	2,490	13,344	15,601	189	2,417	12,995	14,791	195	2,348	12,248
BELMONT	7,020	94	1,412	5,514	6,595	103	1,373	5,119	6,708	90	1,337	5,280
BOSTON	582,313	63,610	67,532	451,172	566,857	58,835	66,211	441,811	538,999	55,433	65,185	418,381
BROOKLINE CAMBRIDGE	15,530 39,664	1,034 8,447	4,477 8,064	10,019 23,153	14,578 39,250	872 8,065	4,358 7,815	9,349 23,371	14,585 38,239	1,012 8,227	4,232 7,590	9,341 22,421
CHELSEA	60,543	2,162	1,964	56,417	55,502	1,733	1,933	51,836	51,908	1,362	1,911	48,635
EVERETT	38,380	5,228	2,225	30,927	33,324	4,916	2,163	26,244	30,133	4,339	2,104	23,690 39,903
MALDEN MEDFORD	55,569 27,690	6,283 6,315	3,375 3,233	45,912 18,142	52,320 27,273	5,741 6,209	3,219 3,152	43,360 17,912	48,161 25,352	5,131 5,373	3,128 3,067	16,912
MILTON	9,272	1,929	1,572	5,771	8,716	1,889	1,504	5,323	7,464	1,568	1,448	4,448
NEWTON REVERE	21,396 46,067	592 3,990	5,023 2,767	15,780 39,311	19,423 42,073	604 3,550	4,874 2,685	13,945 35,838	19,244 37,240	429 3,055	4,725 2,634	14,089 31,551
SOMERVILLE	52,842	5,317	4,528	42,997	52,185	4,678	4,398	43,108	49,703	4,315	4,275	41,112
WATERTOWN	11,618	1,757	1,951	7,909	11,193	1,750	1,896	7,546	10,363	1,460	1,844	7,059
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD BEVERLY	4,970 15,102	12 963	251 803	4,707 13,336	4,486 14,746	19 1,018	243 779	4,225 12,950	4,147 13,598	31 890	235 752	3,881 11,956
BRAINTREE	15,102	2,925	678	11,617	13,974	2,901	657	10,416	12,222	2,449	630	9,143
BURLINGTON	8,361	67	469	7,825	7,720	83	450	7,187	7,113	70	427	6,616
CANTON COHASSET	6,608 2,389	416 944	434 145	5,757 1,300	6,132 2,227	377 954	417 141	5,337 1,132	5,359 2,061	314 764	400 136	4,645 1,160
CONCORD	4,268	43	339	3,887	4,003	55	328	3,620	4,028	52	316	3,660
DANVERS	8,467	373	524	7,570	8,000	300	497	7,202	7,287	242	478	6,568
DEDHAM DOVER	8,322 980	1,738 153	478 114	6,105 713	8,098 839	1,801 149	450 110	5,847 580	7,363 714	1,466 145	434 106	5,463 462
FRAMINGHAM	28,006	2,236	1,310	24,460	24,347	2,364	1,272	20,711	21,434	2,405	1,237	17,791
HAMILTON	1,034	77	168	789	1,001	79	163	759	833	19	157	656
HINGHAM HOLBROOK	6,931 6,973	2,302 1,251	433 217	4,195 5,505	6,373 6,541	2,213 1,164	411 210	3,749 5,166	5,682 5,918	1,832 981	380 203	3,471 4,735
HULL	6,798	1,173	227	5,398	6,727	1,249	219	5,259	6,455	1,319	211	4,925
LEXINGTON LINCOLN	9,064 2,011	86 22	609 160	8,369	8,117	84	590 155	7,443	8,416	61	572 151	7,783
LYNN	143,071	5,582	1,788	1,829 135,702	1,885 135,188	52 4,665	1,735	1,678 128,789	2,017 127,252	8 2,876	1,673	1,859 122,703
LYNNFIELD	4,892	63	232	4,596	3,716	61	226	3,430	3,275	112	218	2,945
MANCHESTER MARBLEHEAD	342 6,479	1,989	107 409	227 4,082	333 5,966	12 1,815	104 395	217 3,756	296 6,053	1,987	100 382	188 3,684
MEDFIELD	7,711	170	249	7,292	7,080	164	240	6,676	6,474	1,967	232	6,095
MELROSE	13,086	2,251	531	10,304	12,723	1,963	514	10,246	12,285	1,579	500	10,206
MIDDLETON NAHANT	2,288 985	67 32	187 72	2,034 880	2,108 920	65 27	177 70	1,866 822	1,677 845	61 24	168 68	1,449 754
NATICK	10,888	1,001	643	9,244	10,473	1,017	623	8,834	9,654	721	604	8,328
NEEDHAM	7,602	486	572	6,544	6,802	483	563	5,757	6,631	437	544	5,649
NORFOLK NORWOOD	4,967 10,839	282 359	211 573	4,473 9,907	4,836 10,127	261 341	203 553	4,372 9,232	4,517 9,253	235 346	195 537	4,087 8,370
PEABODY	29,628	4,607	1,032	23,989	28,890	4,368	977	23,546	27,377	3,531	929	22,916
QUINCY	41,137	971	1,817	38,349	39,647	886	1,743	37,018	36,649	798	1,664	34,187
RANDOLPH READING	19,488 12,529	4,131 116	613 466	14,744 11,946	18,718 11,533	3,505 103	596 453	14,617 10,978	16,710 10,511	2,535 50	578 441	13,597 10,020
SALEM	23,189	5,373	841	16,975	22,152	5,102	813	16,237	19,961	4,398	786	14,777
SAUGUS	9,253	2,581	542	6,130	8,927	2,323	519	6,085	8,119	1,752	495	5,872
SHARON STONEHAM	8,917 8,495	380 1,677	346 435	8,191 6,383	8,707 8,152	372 1,659	336 422	7,998 6,070	8,441 7,404	388 1,283	326 411	7,726 5,711
SWAMPSCOTT	4,417	313	288	3,817	4,129	262	280	3,587	3,849	176	270	3,403
TOPSFIELD WAKEFIELD	2,033 9,413	59 601	124 495	1,850 8,317	1,890	33 514	121 478	1,736 8,035	1,467 8,582	32 506	117 463	1,318 7,613
WALPOLE	10,182	665	495 465	9,051	9,026 9,097	602	478	8,035	7,907	506	421	6,910
WALTHAM	21,010	255	1,199	19,556	20,185	227	1,148	18,809	17,929	172	1,100	16,657
WELLESLEY WENHAM	6,703 588	469 27	543 94	5,691 467	5,850 573	476 28	514 86	4,860 459	5,775 517	431 27	496 83	4,847 407
WESTON	2,869	32	233	2,603	2,411	17	225	2,170	2,802	15	218	2,570
WESTWOOD	4,257	240	280	3,737	3,717	239	272	3,207	3,425	223	264	2,939
WEYMOUTH WILMINGTON	34,088 10,337	4,638 125	1,083 432	28,367 9,780	32,961 8,235	4,333 141	1,051 418	27,578 7,676	30,335 6,531	3,697 96	1,019 404	25,619 6,031
WINCHESTER	6,279	29	426	5,823	5,659	36	410	5,213	4,995	29	396	4,571
WINTHROP	10,756	926	344	9,486	10,491	903	339	9,250	9,881	739	336	8,806
WOBURN	13,935	3,078	748	10,109	13,161	2,960	726	9,475	12,124	2,355	706	9,063
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES ABINGTON	10,316	258	88	9,970	9,994	247	89	9,658	9,209	177	86	8,946
ACTON	6,289	103	108	6,077	5,175	99	105	4,972	4,417	129	101	4,187
AMESBURY	12,166	2,600	46	9,520	11,814	2,615	40	9,159	11,352	2,389	25	8,937
ANDOVER ASHBURNHAM	9,963 1,009	2,779 29	95 24	7,088 956	9,122 977	2,405 28	96 24	6,621 925	7,905 781	1,906 25	80 23	5,919 734
ASHBY	574	7	15	552	560	6	13	542	431	8	12	411
ASHLAND ATTI ERORO	6,125	599	99	5,428	5,537	367	95	5,075	4,527	364	91	4,071
ATTLEBORO AUBURN	37,112 7,674	3,103 676	35 15	33,973 6,983	36,127 6,704	2,722 637	62 16	33,343 6,052	33,705 5,899	2,326 654	58 0	31,321 5,246
AYER	6,245	440	29	5,777	6,008	403	29	5,577	5,825	426	30	5,369
BELLINGHAM BERKLEY	10,717 6,309	634	100 35	9,983 6,075	10,142 6,115	575 186	97 36	9,471 5,893	9,643 5,624	497	93 34	9,053 5,406
BILLERICA	6,309 24,345	199 3,893	35 67	20,386	6,115 22,386	186 3,144	36 63	5,893 19,178	20,353	184 2,536	34 52	5,406 17,765
BOXBOROUGH	1,745	42	32	1,671	1,714	27	31	1,655	1,634	64	30	1,540
BOXFORD BRIDGEWATER	2,350 4,718	90 289	50 144	2,210 4,285	2,277 4,628	90 298	45 142	2,141 4,188	2,123 3,886	26 297	49 133	2,049 3,456
BROCKTON	150,467	4,975	144	4,285 145,492	145,026	4,717	142	140,309	134,371	4,373	0	129,999
CARLISLE	1,358	40	31	1,287	1,244	27	30	1,186	1,126	4	29	1,093
CARVER CHELMSFORD	12,206 15,670	281 1,633	23 21	11,902 14,016	11,852 14,493	272 1,334	47 19	11,533 13,141	11,023 13,126	240 1,084	46 12	10,738 12,030
DRACUT	21,250	646	158	20,446	20,079	530	151	19,397	18,619	496	145	17,978
DUXBURY	4,914	155	93	4,666	4,450	183	90	4,177	3,945	179	87	3,680
EAST BRIDGEWATER	12,423	168	59	12,196	12,013	122	60	11,831	11,048	116	59	10,874

		FY20	08	FY2007			FY2006					
	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local
Municipality	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Local Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid
EASTON ESSEX	12,003 345	573 32	146 20	11,283 293	11,236 341	543 34	141 19	10,551 289	10,342 314	542 29	136 18	9,665 267
FITCHBURG	53,172	4,205	0	48,966	51,696	3,907	0	47,789	47,856	3,788	0	44,069
FOXBOROUGH	10,171	1,676	104	8,391	9,927	1,640	100	8,186	8,524	1,570	97	6,858
FRANKLIN FREETOWN	31,000 3,009	3,751 176	196 57	27,052 2,776	29,942 2,726	5,051 167	185 55	24,706 2,504	27,086 2,099	4,513 180	178 52	22,395 1,866
GEORGETOWN	5,811	376	46	5,389	5,494	317	47	5,130	4,604	268	34	4,303
GLOUCESTER	11,673	3,329	0	8,344	11,330	3,355	0	7,976	10,750	2,842	0	7,908
GRAFTON	9,859	154	101 47	9,604	8,653	178	95	8,380	7,593	187	87	7,319 840
GROTON GROVELAND	1,126 1,075	27 158	41	1,051 876	1,116 1,030	27 98	45 34	1,044 897	908 777	26 68	42 37	672
HALIFAX	3,796	82	50	3,665	3,651	65	48	3,538	3,426	93	46	3,287
HANOVER	8,776	397	90 63	8,289	8,284	353	85	7,846	7,434	302	81	7,052
HANSON HARVARD	1,647 3,928	59 646	32	1,525 3,250	1,592 3,725	58 683	61 31	1,473 3,011	1,386 3,401	61 567	58 30	1,266 2,804
HAVERHILL	49,197	4,130	46	45,020	47,027	3,497	9	43,520	44,061	2,902	5	41,153
HOLDEN	2,399	74	70	2,256	2,321	69	63	2,189	1,897	72	28	1,797
HOLLISTON HOPKINTON	9,361 7,070	503 343	88 90	8,770 6,637	9,114 6,894	403 321	85 86	8,625 6,486	8,480 6,057	252 266	83 83	8,145 5,708
IPSWICH	5,650	263	80	5,307	5,217	264	78	4,875	4,816	228	75	4,513
KINGSTON	4,933	200	52	4,681	4,798	163	56	4,580	4,535	152	57	4,326
LAKEVILLE LANCASTER	3,527 1,195	102 91	58 24	3,366 1,080	3,423 1,167	98 36	57 22	3,268 1,109	3,061 1,017	101 35	54 20	2,906 962
LAWRENCE	156,663	16,412	0	140,251	150,829	15,372	15	135,442	140,219	13,480	44	126,695
LEICESTER	12,088	410	4	11,674	11,847	333	1	11,513	10,595	281	5	10,309
LEOMINSTER	44,367	2,478	0	41,889	42,291	2,238	0	40,053	39,615	2,299	0	37,316
LITTLETON LOWELL	3,570 155,712	875 12,837	42 0	2,653 142,875	3,139 150,572	871 12,624	40 0	2,228 137,948	2,615 140,719	716 9,738	38 0	1,860 130,981
LUNENBURG	6,296	643	39	5,614	5,913	784	38	5,092	5,371	655	36	4,679
MANSFIELD	18,601	1,652	91	16,858	17,265	1,788	100	15,377	14,317	1,701	104	12,511
MARLBOROUGH MARSHFIELD	17,404 17,361	2,120 553	182 158	15,102 16,650	15,420 16,838	1,747 591	182 152	13,491 16,095	13,096 14,908	1,056 641	180 146	11,860 14,121
MAYNARD	5,125	270	65	4,790	4,633	147	63	4,423	4,321	129	61	4,131
MEDWAY	10,108	373	66	9,670	9,326	383	79	8,864	7,804	356	76	7,371
MERRIMAC METHUEN	979 43,944	121 1,240	3	855 42,705	953 40,812	107 1,195	0	846 39,617	804 36,688	79 943	0	725 35,745
MIDDLEBOROUGH	20,297	321	60	19,916	19,930	373	95	19,462	18,132	325	94	17,713
MILLBURY	9,167	424	55	8,688	8,894	399	54	8,440	7,902	321	36	7,546
MILLIS	4,368	929	42	3,397	3,656	913	42	2,701	3,322	695	42	2,585
NEWBURY NEWBURYPORT	844 8,530	114 2,154	44 7	686 6,369	805 8,366	137 2,018	42 0	626 6,348	605 7,850	131 1,965	41 0	434 5,885
NORTH ANDOVER	8,248	2,090	93	6,065	7,676	2,022	106	5,548	6,810	1,501	100	5,208
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	24,359	2,882	59	21,419	23,412	2,843	88	20,482	21,926	2,565	85	19,276
NORTH READING NORTHBOROUGH	7,835 4,836	70 266	89 74	7,676 4,496	7,392 4,473	79 219	86 63	7,227 4,191	6,065 3,975	28 179	83 61	5,954 3,735
NORTHBRIDGE	17,522	583	90	16,849	16,753	761	85	15,908	15,854	529	81	15,244
NORTON	15,952	2,105	72	13,774	15,632	1,866	73	13,693	14,711	1,512	79	13,120
NORWELL	3,958	1,051	66 29	2,841	3,659	1,029 47	64 28	2,566	3,248	828	61 27	2,360
PAXTON PEMBROKE	714 13,803	52 291	112	633 13,400	689 12,306	235	105	614 11,967	670 10,305	33 194	99	611 10,012
PLYMOUTH	26,902	3,811	244	22,847	25,710	3,522	258	21,930	22,408	2,785	251	19,372
PLYMPTON	874	52	18	804	835	53	17	766	757	38	16	703
PRINCETON RAYNHAM	531 2,076	10 251	20 67	501 1,759	502 2,051	10 227	20 74	473 1,750	500 1,909	10 208	19 70	471 1,631
REHOBOTH	1,426	244	58	1,124	1,454	270	57	1,128	1,237	285	54	898
ROCHESTER	2,125	58	14	2,053	1,980	57	32	1,891	1,812	57	30	1,725
ROCKLAND ROCKPORT	13,574 2,572	1,932 628	113 0	11,528 1,944	13,116 2,368	1,662 704	110 0	11,344 1,664	12,166 2,083	1,270 633	106	10,790 1,450
ROWLEY	812	94	37	681	784	97	35	653	655	121	33	500
SALISBURY	1,143	159	43	940	1,081	160	43	877	818	157	8	653
SCITUATE SEEKONK	7,332 5,948	373 286	115 17	6,844 5,645	6,734 5,289	369 285	112 37	6,253 4,967	6,391 4,433	307 256	107 51	5,976 4,127
SHERBORN	787	37	27	723	703	37	26	640	631	42	25	564
SHIRLEY	6,546	1,077	34	5,435	6,458	1,091	32	5,335	6,038	881	29	5,128
SHREWSBURY SOUTHBOROUGH	21,694 3,485	1,009	142	20,543	19,935	751 170	132	19,052	17,285	728	113	16,445 2,977
STERLING	3,485 962	208 29	57 38	3,220 895	3,370 920	170 31	55 35	3,146 855	3,152 755	121 30	53 32	693
STOUGHTON	15,940	2,473	72	13,396	14,305	2,319	72	11,913	12,652	1,871	73	10,708
STOW	556	42	39	474	544	42	38	465	454	39	36	379
SUDBURY SUTTON	6,037 6,841	57 186	108 41	5,872 6,614	5,625 6,563	88 229	105 40	5,432 6,295	5,655 6,019	131 149	102 28	5,422 5,842
TAUNTON	55,917	1,319	92	54,505	54,018	1,159	109	52,750	51,051	1,070	108	49,873
TEWKSBURY	17,031	569	0	16,462	16,521	446	0	16,075	15,468	516	0	14,952
TOWNSEND TYNGSBOROUGH	1,860 8,750	20 209	48 49	1,792 8,493	1,789 8,505	21 130	46 60	1,723 8,314	1,410 7,899	18 143	44 57	1,348 7,699
UPTON	777	17	41	719	732	16	38	677	660	15	36	609
WAREHAM	14,965	1,701	45	13,218	14,526	1,426	64	13,036	13,626	1,131	68	12,426
WAYLAND WEST BOYLSTON	4,453 4,568	93 249	83 10	4,277 4,309	4,111 4,401	136 167	80 11	3,895 4,223	4,202 4,033	59 116	78 13	4,066 3,903
WEST BRIDGEWATER	3,791	626	33	3,132	3,436	588	33	2,814	2,966	527	32	2,407
WEST NEWBURY	464	69	26	370	455	95	25	334	351	37	25	289
WESTBOROUGH	5,678	201	98	5,379	4,916	169	105	4,641	4,211	140	103	3,969
WESTFORD WESTMINSTER	17,050 1,045	258 42	105 24	16,687 979	15,950 1,004	211 40	118 22	15,622 941	13,954 857	218 39	112 20	13,625 797
WHITMAN	2,931	80	82	2,769	2,869	75	80	2,715	2,463	72	76	2,314
WORCESTER	237,298	23,628	0	213,670	228,562	20,244	0	208,318	213,528	18,402	0	195,126
WRENTHAM	5,100	348	70	4,682	4,965	306	68	4,591	4,878	320	65	4,494

	FY2005			FY2004				FY2003				
Municipality	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	15,390	225	2,458	12,707	15,275	205	2,581	12,489	18,119	27	2,687	15,405
BELMONT	7,373	120	1,351	5,902	7,289	86	1,370	5,833	8,263	31	1,379	6,854
BOSTON BROOKLINE	531,602 17,094	51,801 817	65,075 4,446	414,726 11,831	513,213 17,090	45,062 788	64,591 4,665	403,560 11,636	558,968 19,832	1,580 573	63,926 4,869	493,462 14,390
CAMBRIDGE	40,753	5,628	7,418	27,707	38,644	4,643	7,266	26,735	43,222	133	7,121	35,968
CHELSEA	59,462	1,441	1,856	56,166	58,253	937	1,775	55,541	61,618	254	1,682	59,682
EVERETT	31,140	4,034	2,110	24,996	27,530	3,265	2,129	22,137	29,471	1,046	2,130	26,296
MALDEN	52,007	5,070	3,170	43,766	48,513	4,455	3,223	40,834	50,156	47	3,259	46,849
MEDFORD	28,350	4,755	3,207	20,388	27,823	4,090	3,369	20,363	32,681	1,352	3,494	27,835
MILTON NEWTON	7,284 20,688	1,378 290	1,454 4,743	4,452 15,655	7,257 20,296	1,233 189	1,462 4,819	4,562 15,288	8,660 23,588	1,095 65	1,465 4,885	6,100 18,638
REVERE	36,152	2,391	2,740	31,021	36,013	1,878	2,831	31,304	37,490	1,256	2,924	33,310
SOMERVILLE	51,460	4,557	4,397	42,505	51,370	5,051	4,535	41,784	61,290	77	4,636	56,577
WATERTOWN	10,966	1,196	1,895	7,875	10,979	1,126	1,967	7,886	12,934	928	2,029	9,978
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	4,495	35	258	4,202	4,338	38	281	4,019	5,172	8	303	4,861
BEVERLY	14,795	844	786	13,165	14,727	778	821	13,129	17,181	83	860	16,238
BRAINTREE	11,700	2,060	707	8,933	11,564	1,731	784	9,049	14,010	1,549	861	11,601
BURLINGTON	6,913	43	488	6,382	6,883	51	551	6,282	8,362	13	613	7,736
CANTON	5,447	320	424	4,703	5,401	293	446	4,663	6,522	225	475	5,823
COHASSET	2,421	636	141	1,644	2,394	647	146	1,601	2,831	479	151	2,201
CONCORD DANVERS	3,390 7,694	28 244	326 505	3,035 6,945	3,272 7,669	58 206	337 536	2,877 6,927	4,094 9,183	11 62	347 569	3,736 8,553
DEDHAM	6,956	1,127	496	5,333	6,949	972	560	5,417	8,428	922	622	6,884
DOVER	1,387	135	108	1,144	1,375	132	110	1,133	728	130	113	486
FRAMINGHAM	23,956	2,737	1,303	19,916	22,769	2,150	1,368	19,251	27,127	45	1,428	25,654
HAMILTON	725	17	161	547	693	35	165	493	790	4	170	616
HINGHAM	7,686	1,521	406	5,759	7,465	1,213	432	5,819	8,691	996	463	7,231
HOLBROOK	5,664	781	225	4,658	5,610	746	248	4,616	6,300	636	271	5,392
HULL LEXINGTON	6,315 8,059	1,576 51	223 623	4,516 7,385	6,157 7,895	1,612 46	233 675	4,312 7,173	7,551 9,626	54 21	247 729	7,251 8,876
LINCOLN	2,433	7	162	2,264	2,302	7	172	2,122	2,722	5	184	2,533
LYNN	130,260	2,131	1,788	126,341	126,771	1,430	1,909	123,431	134,042	173	2,033	131,836
LYNNFIELD	3,039	94	232	2,713	2,988	588	246	2,154	3,697	502	261	2,934
MANCHESTER	266	8	105	153	266	8	111	147	303	4	118	182
MARBLEHEAD	4,848	1,934	419	2,495	4,066	1,336	457	2,273	4,703	40	495	4,168
MEDFIELD	6,405	146	237	6,022	6,023	146	241	5,636	5,800	142	247	5,411
MELROSE MIDDLETON	12,379 1,672	1,450 55	578 156	10,352 1,461	11,968 1,650	1,085 79	658 137	10,226 1,433	14,296 1,989	21 43	734 134	13,542 1,812
NAHANT	796	38	85	673	794	39	103	652	981	7	121	853
NATICK	10,391	462	651	9,277	10,086	141	700	9,245	11,997	65	750	11,182
NEEDHAM	6,631	384	581	5,665	7,038	390	618	6,029	8,433	387	658	7,388
NORFOLK	4,908	307	202	4,400	4,802	238	208	4,355	4,861	88	214	4,559
NORWOOD	8,738	350	596	7,792	8,717	440	654	7,623	10,567	237	714	9,615
PEABODY QUINCY	24,503 36,244	2,975 693	963 2,068	20,565 33,482	23,681 36,088	2,451 672	989 2,470	20,242 32,947	26,039 43,288	1,712 559	1,034 2,884	23,294 39,845
RANDOLPH	16,863	1,944	651	14,268	16,697	1,572	726	14,400	18,843	1,031	799	17,013
READING	11,701	42	477	11,183	11,636	55	515	11,066	12,464	13	551	11,901
SALEM	24,117	3,037	843	20,237	23,257	2,032	884	20,341	25,129	1,179	949	23,001
SAUGUS	8,422	1,425	570	6,427	8,347	1,209	646	6,491	9,161	919	726	7,515
SHARON	9,226	462	351	8,413	8,774	337	376	8,062	9,409	185	401	8,823
STONEHAM SWAMPSCOTT	8,884 3,567	1,094 124	439 312	7,351 3,131	8,820 3,538	832 151	468 356	7,521 3,031	9,755 4,254	453 24	494 400	8,807 3,830
TOPSFIELD	1,863	28	122	1,713	1,836	42	127	1,667	2.146	3	133	2,010
WAKEFIELD	9,232	493	508	8,231	9,073	416	555	8,101	10,693	22	602	10,070
WALPOLE	7,757	648	459	6,650	7,593	528	484	6,581	9,267	216	513	8,538
WALTHAM	16,931	184	1,180	15,566	16,907	174	1,267	15,465	20,552	56	1,348	19,148
WELLESLEY	5,690	520	516	4,654	6,218	473	537	5,208	7,410	413	557	6,440
WENHAM WESTON	474 3,808	25 35	84 219	365 3,554	469 3,686	24 16	86 219	360 3,450	546 4,339	23 9	87 222	436 4,107
WESTON WESTWOOD	3,808	234	219	2,865	3,686	218	219	2,920	4,339	211	314	3,737
WEYMOUTH	28,974	2,962	1,137	24,875	28,724	2,491	1,251	24,982	31,148	1,966	1,372	27,810
WILMINGTON	8,300	81	407	7,811	8,256	82	411	7,763	9,696	46	417	9,233
WINCHESTER	5,717	42	424	5,251	5,688	60	454	5,174	6,771	29	487	6,255
WINTHROP	10,490	704	378	9,408	10,209	535	419	9,255	11,394	475	457	10,462
WOBURN	11,528	1,869	763	8,897	11,435	1,453	812	9,170	13,873	1,136	871	11,866
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	8,830	137	66	8,626	8,060	79	47	7,934	8,830	62	30	8,738
ACTON	5,143	115	76	4,952	5,095	105	51	4,939	4,432	70	28	4,334
AMESBURY ANDOVER	12,624	2,292	7	10,325	12,585	2,262	0	10,323	13,771	559 1 306	0	13,213
ANDOVER ASHBURNHAM	9,236 669	1,566 24	44 15	7,627 630	9,199 653	1,400 24	6	7,799 623	11,110 760	1,306 22	1	9,805 738
ASHBY	382	7	9	366	373	8	10	355	438	1	5	431
ASHLAND	4,885	143	139	4,602	4,812	123	186	4,503	5,394	31	236	5,127
ATTLEBORO	36,762	2,050	8	34,704	35,721	1,766	0	33,955	35,472	587	0	34,885
AUBURN	5,555	747	6	4,802	5,462	623	0	4,839	6,696	149	0	6,547
AYER	5,725	413	21	5,290	5,735	445	12	5,278	5,441	33	5	5,403
BELLINGHAM BERKLEY	11,766 6,909	538 207	73 26	11,154 6,676	11,464 6,720	481 174	54 17	10,929 6,529	13,361 6,793	148 85	36 10	13,177 6,697
BILLERICA	19,662	2,219	8	17,435	19,447	1,587	0	17,860	23,199	1,038	0	22,161
BOXBOROUGH	1,918	46	23	1,849	1,910	44	17	1,849	2,109	33	11	2,065
BOXFORD	2,374	15	38	2,320	2,339	15	28	2,296	2,870	3	19	2,849
BRIDGEWATER	4,299	279	105	3,915	4,267	270	73	3,924	4,858	258	42	4,559
BROCKTON	131,806	3,573	0	128,233	131,415	3,271	0	128,144	142,731	1,956	0	140,775
CARLISLE CARVER	1,734 11,755	25 197	23 32	1,687 11,526	1,649 11,322	4 225	17 18	1,628 11,079	1,899 11,850	3 95	11 5	1,885 11,749
CHELMSFORD	12,809	1,138	0	11,526	11,322	1,245	0	11,079	15,684	247	0	15,437
DRACUT	19,787	466	111	19,210	19,194	302	77	18,815	19,936	56	44	19,836
DUXBURY	3,789	171	129	3,488	3,743	162	172	3,409	4,706	126	216	4,364
EAST BRIDGEWATER	11,215	105	47	11,063	11,191	96	32	11,063	11,325	74	17	11,234

	FY2005 FY2004 FY2003			3								
	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local
Municipality EASTON	Local Aid 11,036	Assessments 555	Assessment 106	Aid 10,374	Local Aid 10,804	Assessments 476	Assessment 79	Aid 10,250	Aid 10,930	Assessments 316	Assessment 52	Aid 10,562
ESSEX	281	7	14	260	273	7	10	256	310	4	6	301
FITCHBURG	49,599	3,653	0	45,946	49,059	3,095	0	45,964	50,471	551	0	49,921
FOXBOROUGH	7,907	1,381	77	6,448	7,668	1,344	57	6,267	8,977	151	38	8,787
FRANKLIN FREETOWN	26,817 1,931	3,954 164	141 41	22,723 1,726	25,322 1,883	3,219 144	104 30	21,998 1,710	24,953 2,327	855 124	70 20	24,028 2,183
GEORGETOWN	5,616	208	24	5,384	5,571	199	26	5,346	5,399	43	17	5,339
GLOUCESTER	11,714	2,557	0	9,157	11,729	2,356	0	9,373	13,539	1,267	0	12,273
GRAFTON GROTON	7,483 765	203 24	70 29	7,210 712	7,381 693	197 23	49 16	7,136 653	7,229 817	31 20	28 5	7,170 792
GROVELAND	866	56	29	781	842	54	21	766	1,040	26	14	1,000
HALIFAX	3,459	64	36	3,359	3,409	48	26	3,334	3,817	38	18	3,761
HANOVER	6,789	216	121	6,452	6,541	108	161	6,272	6,958	78	203	6,676
HANSON HARVARD	1,314 3,286	58 443	46 22	1,209 2,821	1,306 3,242	54 360	34 9	1,219 2,873	1,446 4,495	47 182	22 5	1,377 4,308
HAVERHILL	46,321	2,615	0	43,705	45,798	1,549	0	44,249	50,042	421	0	49,621
HOLDEN	1,981	101	10	1,870	2,060	98	0	1,963	2,354	92	0	2,262
HOLLISTON HOPKINTON	10,069 8,813	147 170	66 65	9,857 8,577	9,964 8,287	100 172	49 47	9,816 8,068	11,125 8,474	52 51	32 31	11,040 8,391
IPSWICH	6,442	210	58	6,175	6,225	283	42	5,900	6,876	97	27	6,752
KINGSTON	5,842	140	38	5,664	5,777	114	27	5,636	5,894	84	13	5,797
LAKEVILLE	3,361	90	41	3,230	2,964	118	27	2,819	3,302	74	16	3,212
LANCASTER LAWRENCE	894 142,251	32 12,085	17 0	845 130,166	861 138,303	33 11,086	15 0	813 127,217	1,030 141,930	21 1,717	9	1,000 140,213
LEICESTER	11,216	307	0	10,909	11,002	198	0	10,804	11,957	69	0	11,888
LEOMINSTER	39,005	2,321	0	36,684	37,318	2,357	0	34,961	37,572	545	0	37,027
LITTLETON LOWELL	3,929 153,068	768 8,476	28 0	3,134 144,592	3,728 146,530	522 6,680	14 0	3,192 139,849	2,896 156,088	43 828	6	2,848 155,261
LUNENBURG	5,233	751	24	4,458	5,069	682	13	4,374	4,957	61	3	4,893
MANSFIELD	15,147	1,564	68	13,516	14,410	1,345	49	13,015	15,163	356	32	14,775
MARLBOROUGH	13,572	397	133	13,042	13,512	450	82	12,980	15,506	88	44	15,373
MARSHFIELD MAYNARD	15,726 5,550	547 112	219 49	14,960 5,389	15,546 5,451	408 64	291 37	14,847 5,350	16,256 5,066	137 13	364 25	15,755 5,029
MEDWAY	8,065	426	60	7,579	8,050	365	44	7,641	8,118	102	29	7,986
MERRIMAC	1,151	76	0	1,075	1,114	56	0	1,058	1,234	29	0	1,205
METHUEN MIDDLEBOROUGH	39,377	897 202	0 65	38,481	36,367	905 287	0 42	35,463	36,924 18,472	332 145	0 24	36,592 18,303
MILLBURY	19,117 7,555	319	21	18,851 7,216	19,074 7,316	338	5	18,744 6,973	7,427	94	0	7,333
MILLIS	3,809	668	68	3,074	3,759	594	99	3,065	4,223	320	139	3,765
NEWBURY	1,388	123	32	1,232	1,349	111	24	1,214	1,442	101	16	1,326
NEWBURYPORT NORTH ANDOVER	7,702 8,354	2,061 1,282	0 67	5,641 7,004	7,483 8,203	1,666 1,013	0 34	5,817 7,156	7,093 9,773	124 741	0	6,968 9,029
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	22,337	2,330	49	19,958	21,818	1,910	17	19,891	21,657	961	0	20,696
NORTH READING	5,891	14	127	5,750	5,727	30	171	5,526	6,095	9	216	5,869
NORTHBOROUGH NORTHBRIDGE	4,361	133 574	45 63	4,184	4,310	120 530	30 47	4,160	5,200	88 43	12 31	5,100
NORTON	16,683 15,289	1,304	50	16,045 13,935	15,974 14,639	899	32	15,398 13,708	16,105 14,696	244	21	16,031 14,431
NORWELL	4,119	685	93	3,341	4,108	679	126	3,303	3,814	560	160	3,094
PAXTON	574	31	21	521	551	34	15	501	583	38	10	536
PEMBROKE PLYMOUTH	9,882 24,548	200 2,565	149 179	9,533 21,804	9,718 23,815	125 1,866	196 117	9,397 21,832	12,081 29,047	90 382	257 65	11,734 28,600
PLYMPTON	704	36	13	655	700	39	9	651	885	24	6	856
PRINCETON	808	9	16	783	754	9	11	734	851	8	7	836
RAYNHAM REHOBOTH	1,785 1,005	204 258	53 39	1,527 708	1,769 930	209 259	37 25	1,523 646	1,763	178 239	24 14	1,561 851
ROCHESTER	2,199	52	23	2,123	2,086	50	16	2,019	1,104 2,102	48	11	2,043
ROCKLAND	11,730	983	157	10,590	11,555	645	208	10,702	13,296	525	260	12,512
ROCKPORT	3,056	512	0	2,544	3,020	448	0	2,573	3,142	200	0	2,942
ROWLEY SALISBURY	930 651	72 184	26 0	832 467	892 643	59 150	19 28	814 465	1,055 756	49 62	13 18	993 676
SCITUATE	5,715	361	161	5,193	5,600	299	216	5,085	6,916	116	271	6,529
SEEKONK	5,200	250	31	4,919	5,199	256	27	4,917	6,282	237	11	6,034
SHERBORN SHIRLEY	831 5 779	35	40	756	819	35 777	54 7	730	954	30 17	69	854 5 000
SHREWSBURY	5,778 18,622	768 603	15 91	4,994 17,928	5,685 16,746	392	42	4,901 16,312	5,905 12,680	184	0	5,888 12,496
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,962	65	40	3,857	3,952	73	29	3,850	3,882	57	19	3,806
STERLING	651	30	23	599	645	29	11	605	752	28	4	721
STOUGHTON STOW	12,243 395	1,524 36	43 29	10,675 331	12,089 392	1,225 35	17 21	10,847 335	13,656 457	961 30	0 14	12,695 413
SUDBURY	8,081	25	150	7,907	8,340	20	198	8,122	8,529	11	247	8,270
SUTTON	6,933	171	26	6,736	6,643	132	8	6,504	6,946	38	0	6,908
TAUNTON TEWKSBURY	51,540 15,760	904 432	39 0	50,596 15,328	51,154 15,188	896 399	0	50,258 14,789	49,911 16,154	792 254	0	49,119 15,900
TOWNSEND	1,197	17	33	1,146	1,142	18	22	1,102	1,326	13	11	1,302
TYNGSBOROUGH	8,125	128	43	7,954	7,723	82	29	7,611	8,452	14	17	8,422
UPTON	566	15	28	523	523	15	20	488	612	13	13	586
WAREHAM WAYLAND	14,405 4,252	942 32	35 120	13,427 4,100	14,283 4,170	769 12	18 162	13,496 3,996	15,524 5,022	622 13	205	14,900 4,804
WEST BOYLSTON	4,252	104	9	4,352	4,426	114	0	4,312	4,310	28	0	4,882
WEST BRIDGEWATER	2,684	445	25	2,215	2,666	366	19	2,281	3,220	302	11	2,907
WEST NEWBURY WESTBOROUGH	312 4,517	40 127	20 79	252 4,310	307 4,477	30 153	15 55	263 4,269	350 5,446	1 103	10 34	339 5,308
WESTFORD	4,517 16,407	207	79 86	16,115	14,537	178	60	14,298	16,274	72	34	16,167
WESTMINSTER	724	39	12	674	680	39	2	639	795	35	0	760
WHITMAN	2,194	71	59	2,063	2,151	63	41	2,047	2,442	52	27	2,363
WORCESTER WRENTHAM	219,416 5,135	16,235 327	0 51	203,181 4,756	213,862 4,978	14,618 288	0 37	199,244 4,653	220,381 5,044	2,042 111	0 25	218,339 4,908
												•

	FY2002				FY2001				FY2000			
	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local
Municipality	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON BELMONT	18,617 8,346	28 30	2,824 1,394	15,765 6,922	18,170 8,097	38 41	2,883 1,388	15,249 6,668	16,969 7,234	112 110	2,825 1,422	14,032 5,702
BOSTON	569,975	1,549	63,056	505,369	550,204	1,517	62,238	486,450	532,599	1,675	61,978	468,947
BROOKLINE CAMBRIDGE	19,727 43,956	557 128	5,055 6,909	14,115 36,920	18,954 45,566	486 114	5,251 6,785	13,217 38,668	15,162 44,010	475 310	5,074 6,781	9,613 36,919
CHELSEA	62,144	251	1,515	60,378	58,138	262	1,484	56,392	55,371	282	1,470	53,619
EVERETT	29,875	951	2,111	26,813	31,659	840	2,119	28,700	23,855	793	2,137	20,925
MALDEN MEDFORD	48,818 33,435	44 1,194	3,278 3,645	45,496 28,597	46,526 28,948	39 1,108	3,314 3,726	43,174 24,114	42,949 27,528	116 1,173	3,375 3,872	39,458 22,483
MILTON	8,597	941	1,475	6,180	8,384	864	1,461	6,059	7,594	825	1,448	5,321
NEWTON REVERE	23,671 38,068	61 1,008	4,949 2,976	18,662 34,084	23,290 36,525	72 935	4,989 3,096	18,229 32,494	19,030 34,890	334 919	4,955 3,123	13,741 30,849
SOMERVILLE	61,818	69	4,732	57,016	62,275	67	4,813	57,395	59,927	141	4,860	54,926
WATERTOWN	13,317	765	2,098	10,454	13,153	646	2,140	10,366	12,405	688	2,094	9,622
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	5,232	8	333	4,890	4,388	13	348	4,027	3,813	53	340	3,420
BEVERLY BRAINTREE	16,814 14,116	75 1,314	903 947	15,836 11,855	16,319 13,371	159 1,205	934 1,011	15,226 11,156	15,088 12,391	63 1,134	951 1,043	14,073 10,214
BURLINGTON	8,349	14	682	7,653	7,890	13	735	7,141	7,171	72	736	6,363
CANTON COHASSET	6,637 2,858	197 436	508 157	5,933 2,265	5,869 2,782	208 408	531 161	5,130 2,213	5,238 2,478	204 385	526 162	4,509 1,931
CONCORD	4,283	11	363	3,909	4,695	11	365	4,320	3,984	67	373	3,544
DANVERS	9,152	58	607	8,487	8,714	122	632	7,960	7,885	54	616	7,216
DEDHAM DOVER	8,602 735	788 112	688 117	7,125 506	8,114 697	695 112	742 119	6,677 466	7,446 598	652 111	744 120	6,051 367
FRAMINGHAM	27,795	44	1,492	26,260	26,014	42	1,541	24,431	22,727	159	1,593	20,976
HAMILTON HINGHAM	830	4 821	173 500	653 7,419	820	23	179	619	771	4	181 522	586 4,446
HOLBROOK	8,740 6,335	442	298	5,595	6,502 6,209	780 370	523 317	5,199 5,522	5,753 5,965	785 351	323	5,291
HULL	7,696	52	260	7,384	7,573	43	272	7,257	7,157	44	264	6,849
LEXINGTON LINCOLN	10,467 2,844	25 5	786 196	9,656 2,643	9,933 2,842	24 5	835 205	9,073 2,632	8,505 2,648	124 27	853 209	7,528 2,412
LYNN	131,849	158	2,140	129,550	118,597	254	2,272	116,071	112,544	173	2,317	110,053
LYNNFIELD	3,761	422	278	3,062	3,686	456	291	2,940	3,166	433	291	2,441
MANCHESTER MARBLEHEAD	334 4.689	4 17	126 536	204 4,136	326 4,465	30 93	131 570	166 3,802	973 3,768	4 18	134 571	836 3,178
MEDFIELD	5,748	124	253	5,371	5,357	127	258	4,972	4,744	125	258	4,361
MELROSE MIDDLETON	14,474	19 5	815 126	13,641 1,829	13,309	23 20	883 126	12,403 1,790	12,367	78 3	902 125	11,388 1,643
NAHANT	1,960 997	6	140	851	1,936 965	16	156	793	1,771 866	6	157	704
NATICK	12,199	59	803	11,336	11,036	62	846	10,128	10,135	131	846	9,158
NEEDHAM NORFOLK	8,481 4,881	356 76	698 224	7,427 4,581	8,110 4,547	347 79	734 226	7,029 4,241	7,010 4.246	327 78	726 235	5,957 3,933
NORWOOD	10,830	216	780	9,833	10,536	226	832	9,478	9,707	222	857	8,629
PEABODY	25,183	1,322	1,092	22,769	24,431	1,279	1,120	22,032	22,887	1,074	1,124	20,690
QUINCY RANDOLPH	43,923 19,017	517 810	3,304 877	40,102 17,330	42,766 18,291	517 732	3,703 944	38,547 16,614	39,856 16,292	497 669	3,639 943	35,720 14,680
READING	11,999	12	590	11,397	11,824	20	621	11,183	10,805	57	638	10,111
SALEM SAUGUS	25,235 9,357	995 791	1,013 814	23,227 7,752	24,680 9,155	932 767	1,076 884	22,672 7,504	22,534 8,357	815 664	1,049 908	20,670 6,786
SHARON	8,699	161	428	8,110	8,500	159	450	7,890	7,054	157	449	6,449
STONEHAM	9,522	363	525	8,634	8,084	347	545	7,192	7,468	365	549	6,554
SWAMPSCOTT TOPSFIELD	4,332 1.625	21	444 140	3,867 1,481	4,067 1,527	58 20	486 145	3,523 1,363	3,550 1.357	20	483 143	3,047 1,211
WAKEFIELD	10,922	22	653	10,247	9,953	25	692	9,236	8,580	74	721	7,784
WALPOLE WALTHAM	9,246 21,146	191 53	547 1.438	8,508 19.655	8,940 21,056	199 68	569 1.505	8,171 19.483	8,223 19.554	194 176	581 1.486	7,447 17,893
WELLESLEY	7,553	399	582	6,573	7,224	386	595	6,244	6,276	383	589	5,304
WENHAM	565	2	90	473	559	13	89	456	534	2	91	441
WESTON WESTWOOD	4,420 4,285	10 189	224 330	4,187 3,766	3,725 3,915	11 175	226 347	3,488 3,393	2,709 3,134	63 181	234 352	2,412 2,601
WEYMOUTH	31,433	1,662	1,506	28,265	30,608	1,573	1,611	27,424	28,886	1,460	1,622	25,804
WILMINGTON WINCHESTER	9,818 6,854	41 29	425 523	9,352 6,302	7,125 5,429	61 26	427 551	6,637 4,852	6,362 4,802	110 82	430 577	5,821 4,142
WINTHROP	11,595	393	495	10,707	10,585	340	533	9,713	10,002	321	544	9,138
WOBURN	14,275	895	937	12,444	13,587	779	985	11,823	12,393	806	980	10,607
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON ACTON	8,903 4,335	59 65	15 5	8,828 4,266	8,623 4,213	62 30	0	8,561 4,183	8,055 3,643	58 74	0	7,998 3,569
AMESBURY	13,844	433	0	13,411	13,692	397	0	13,295	13,041	393	0	12,648
ANDOVER	11,331	1,081	0	10,250	10,671	1,120	0	9,552	9,474	950	0	8,524
ASHBURNHAM ASHBY	791 461	20	3	770 456	802 497	17 1	0	785 495	767 455	17 5	0	750 451
ASHLAND	5,319	28	285	5,006	4,971	29	335	4,608	4,497	52	339	4,105
ATTLEBORO AUBURN	33,920 6,719	572 143	0	33,348 6,575	32,943 6,167	546 98	0	32,397 6,069	31,242 5,613	535 87	0	30,707 5,526
AYER	5,471	30	0	5,441	5,368	34	0	5,334	5,056	42	0	5,014
BELLINGHAM	12,909	130	20	12,760	10,395	132	0	10,263	9,781	120	0	9,661
BERKLEY BILLERICA	6,274 23,542	83 958	4	6,186 22,584	6,033 22,481	74 745	0	5,959 21,736	4,828 20,941	69 676	0	4,760 20,266
BOXBOROUGH	2,107	29	5	2,072	2,065	18	0	2,047	1,920	28	0	1,892
BOXFORD	2,858	3	11	2,843	2,742	26	0	2,717	2,415	3	0	2,412
BRIDGEWATER BROCKTON	5,009 143,361	209 1,907	11	4,789 141,454	5,023 128,611	212 1,881	0	4,810 126,730	4,679 119,294	200 1,807	0	4,480 117,487
CARLISLE	1,978	3	6	1,968	1,815	3	0	1,812	1,485	18	0	1,467
CARVER CHELMSFORD	11,873 16,082	91 236	0	11,782 15,846	11,639 15,058	76 217	0	11,563 14,841	11,182 13,716	83 280	0	11,099 13,436
DRACUT	19,762	53	13	19,696	19,173	70	0	19,103	16,962	99	0	16,863
DUXBURY	4,765	121	263	4,381	4,504	113	305	4,086	3,739	102	308	3,329
EAST BRIDGEWATER	11,125	70	2	11,053	11,003	66	0	10,937	10,502	68	0	10,434

	FY2002			FY2001				FY2000				
	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local
Municipality	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid
EASTON ESSEX	10,974 350	309 4	27 3	10,638 344	10,533 362	284 13	0	10,249 349	9,705 1,031	285 4	0	9,420 1,027
FITCHBURG	50,447	539	0	49,909	45,578	533	0	45,045	43,325	523	0	42,803
FOXBOROUGH	8,995	131	20	8,844	8,778	139	0	8,639	8,066	137	0	7,929
FRANKLIN FREETOWN	23,959 2,382	728 120	36 11	23,195 2,251	22,121 2,309	663 115	0	21,458 2,194	20,620 2,102	555 113	0	20,065 1,989
GEORGETOWN	5,445	39	10	5,396	5,270	52	0	5,217	4,990	29	0	4,961
GLOUCESTER	13,729	1,076	0	12,653	13,518	1,063	0	12,456	12,540	1,032	0	11,508
GRAFTON	7,243	31	10	7,202	7,201	34	0	7,167	6,749	28	0	6,721
GROTON GROVELAND	859 1,068	20 23	0 7	839 1,037	851 1,056	19 33	0	832 1,024	784 1,003	34 21	0	750 982
HALIFAX	3,857	36	9	3,811	3,828	33	0	3,795	3,643	32	0	3,611
HANOVER	7,040	75	246	6,719	6,663	73	287	6,303	6,106	70	290	5,746
HANSON HARVARD	1,477 4,506	44 148	12 15	1,421 4,344	1,503 4,291	42 105	0	1,461 4,186	1,384 3,960	40 84	0	1,344 3,876
HAVERHILL	50,389	418	0	49,972	49,409	476	0	48,933	47,100	392	0	46,708
HOLDEN	2,428	90	0	2,337	2,388	90	0	2,298	2,258	88	0	2,170
HOLLISTON HOPKINTON	11,170 8,382	47 7	17 14	11,106 8,361	10,783 5,361	37 6	0	10,746 5,355	8,358 4,803	63 32	0	8,295 4,771
IPSWICH	6,925	86	12	6,827	6,948	116	0	6,832	4,493	78	0	4,415
KINGSTON	5,792	80	5	5,707	5,454	72	0	5,382	3,629	68	0	3,560
LAKEVILLE LANCASTER	3,323 1,096	70 19	5 0	3,248 1,078	3,364 1,065	65 19	0	3,298 1,046	3,172 987	63 18	0	3,109 969
LAWRENCE	137,168	1,383	0	135,785	126,220	1,387	0	124,834	121,079	1,296	0	119,783
LEICESTER	12,010	68	0	11,942	10,859	72	0	10,786	10,443	68	0	10,374
LEOMINSTER	37,627	530	0	37,097	37,077	521	0	36,556	35,283	513	0	34,770
LITTLETON LOWELL	2,848 156,853	39 804	0	2,808 156,049	2,614 141,966	42 709	0	2,572 141,257	2,021 135,484	62 802	0	1,959 134,682
LUNENBURG	5,009	57	0	4,952	4,529	69	0	4,460	4,182	69	0	4,113
MANSFIELD	14,288	347	13	13,928	13,115	304	0	12,811	12,211	298	0	11,913
MARLBOROUGH MARSHFIELD	15,745 16,300	84 130	0 439	15,661 15,730	14,433 14,488	114 123	0 512	14,319 13,852	13,339 13,568	175 125	0 518	13,164 12,925
MAYNARD	5,138	13	13	5,113	4,805	13	0	4,792	4,424	30	0	4,394
MEDWAY	7,983	89	15	7,879	7,459	92	0	7,366	6,902	90	0	6,812
MERRIMAC METHUEN	1,250 36,867	29 258	0	1,221 36,609	1,244 33,786	36 316	0	1,208 33,470	1,186 31,655	27 251	0	1,159 31,404
MIDDLEBOROUGH	18,599	137	5	18,457	18,116	128	0	17,988	16,372	125	0	16,246
MILLBURY	7,426	90	0	7,336	7,180	85	0	7,095	6,748	60	0	6,688
MILLIS	4,265	294	170	3,801	3,710	257	200	3,253	3,457	205	203	3,049
NEWBURY NEWBURYPORT	1,488 7,258	88 118	8	1,392 7,140	1,496 7,076	96 156	0	1,400 6,921	1,444 6,574	78 108	0	1,365 6,466
NORTH ANDOVER	9,658	552	0	9,106	8,922	515	0	8,407	7,627	388	0	7,239
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	20,473	885	0	19,588	18,996	826	0	18,170	17,956	799	0	17,157
NORTH READING NORTHBOROUGH	6,121 5,078	9 83	261 0	5,851 4,996	5,998 5,112	7 79	306 0	5,685 5,033	5,331 4,254	34 81	310 0	4,988 4,173
NORTHBRIDGE	14,111	40	18	14,053	14,502	18	0	14,484	13,328	17	0	13,311
NORTON	13,962	238	8	13,716	13,213	197	0	13,017	12,202	195	0	12,008
NORWELL	3,872	436	195	3,241	3,691	408 34	228	3,056	3,293	326	230	2,736
PAXTON PEMBROKE	627 7,325	38 86	5 310	584 6,928	599 6,730	82	0 362	565 6,286	546 6,259	40 79	0 365	505 5,815
PLYMOUTH	29,350	365	3	28,982	28,455	355	0	28,100	25,040	360	0	24,680
PLYMPTON	884	22	3	859	828	20	0	808	761	19	0	742
PRINCETON RAYNHAM	920 1,703	8 173	3 10	909 1,520	861 1,712	9 159	0	852 1,552	849 1,652	8 157	0	841 1,495
REHOBOTH	1,148	230	2	917	1,150	222	0	928	1,066	216	0	849
ROCHESTER	2,130	45	6	2,079	2,078	41	0	2,037	1,829	39	0	1,790
ROCKLAND ROCKPORT	13,383 3,145	451 190	313 0	12,619 2,954	13,364 3,056	376 199	363 0	12,624 2,856	12,613 2,852	354 171	367 0	11,891 2,681
ROWLEY	1,093	43	7	1,043	1,079	53	0	1,026	1,033	38	0	994
SALISBURY	784	54	9	722	940	71	0	869	842	54	0	788
SCITUATE SEEKONK	6,811 6,330	111 231	327 5	6,373 6,094	6,636 6,111	103 222	381 0	6,151 5,888	5,856 5,688	100 220	386 0	5,369 5,469
SHERBORN	970	27	84	858	952	28	99	826	590	44	100	446
SHIRLEY	5,368	18	0	5,350	4,845	21	0	4,824	4,625	27	0	4,597
SHREWSBURY SOUTHBOROUGH	11,649 3,766	177 53	0 5	11,472 3,708	10,596 3,380	180 66	0	10,416 3,315	9,596 2,560	178 67	0	9,418 2,493
STERLING	773	27	0	3,708 747	3,380	33	0	3,315 775	749	33	0	2,493 716
STOUGHTON	13,780	793	0	12,987	13,173	749	0	12,424	12,157	713	0	11,444
STOW	474	27	7	440	482	25	0	457	447	38	0	409
SUDBURY SUTTON	8,431 6,903	11 37	296 0	8,123 6,865	5,776 6,245	13 34	346 0	5,417 6,211	5,169 4,466	56 34	350 0	4,763 4,432
TAUNTON	48,677	767	0	47,910	47,634	742	0	46,892	45,231	733	0	44,498
TEWKSBURY	16,294	247	0	16,047	16,038	203	0	15,835	14,121	246	0	13,874
TOWNSEND TYNGSBOROUGH	1,393 8,459	12 13	2	1,379 8,442	1,419 7,627	12 14	0	1,408 7,613	1,291 7,080	23 26	0	1,268 7,054
UPTON	6,459	12	7	657	643	12	0	631	595	12	0	583
WAREHAM	15,623	601	0	15,022	15,518	551	0	14,968	14,666	517	0	14,149
WAYLAND WEST BOYLSTON	5,071 4,281	13 50	248 0	4,810	4,778 4,225	10 38	290 0	4,477	4,188 3,704	47 36	294 0	3,847 3,668
WEST BRIDGEWATER	4,281 3,268	260	4	4,231 3,004	4,225 3,182	38 229	0	4,187 2,953	3,704 2,945	210	0	2,735
WEST NEWBURY	361	1	5	354	378	11	0	367	354	1	0	353
WESTEORD	5,499	101	11	5,386	5,236	101	0	5,135	4,571	89	0	4,481
WESTFORD WESTMINSTER	16,071 868	65 34	12 0	15,994 835	13,164 832	58 34	0	13,106 798	10,127 790	105 33	0	10,023 757
WHITMAN	2,504	48	11	2,444	2,427	47	0	2,380	2,240	43	0	2,197
WORCESTER	211,862	1,989	0	209,874	200,086	1,834	0	198,252	189,197	1,786	0	187,411
WRENTHAM	5,157	94	13	5,050	5,123	96	0	5,027	4,776	95	0	4,682

	FY1999				FY1998				FY1990			
Municipality	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	16,006	118	2,779	13,108	14,356	666	2,246	11,444	14,366	84	2,370	11,912
BELMONT BOSTON	6,569 511,069	106 1,722	1,425 60,253	5,038 449,094	9,856 471,570	477 19,574	1,117 40,841	8,263 411,156	5,166 462,970	132 2,413	1,241 47,570	3,794 412,987
BROOKLINE	13,715	453	5,065	8,197	12,435	1,650	3,833	6,953	11,389	383	4,083	6,923
CAMBRIDGE	42,311	324	6,885	35,103	38,271	1,951	5,301	31,020	41,233	230	5,551	35,452
CHELSEA	52,001	288	1,425	50,288	48,364	652	1,051	46,660	20,985	592	1,092	19,301
EVERETT	20,727	793	2,053	17,882	18,044	1,160	1,656	15,228	11,665	473	1,641	9,551
MALDEN	35,808	120	3,230	32,458	29,949	1,056	2,275	26,617	27,532	137	2,526	24,869
MEDFORD	26,080	1,057	3,752	21,270	25,092	1,937	2,833	20,322	24,473	1,005	2,929	20,539
MILTON NEWTON	6,784 16,024	751 345	1,411 4,734	4,622 10,944	6,241 14,511	1,060 1,634	1,062 3,340	4,119 9,537	4,921 12,079	476 299	1,128 3,730	3,317 8,050
REVERE	33,545	782	2,941	29,822	29,845	1,585	2,067	26,193	20,991	686	2,440	17,865
SOMERVILLE	56,604	150	4,732	51,722	52,721	1,298	3,545	47,878	51,244	190	3,690	47,365
WATERTOWN	11,855	639	2,046	9,170	10,311	1,269	1,418	7,624	10,074	462	1,625	7,987
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	3,362	44	331	2,986	3,053	152	215	2,686	2,463	44	276	2,144
BEVERLY	12,532	147	931	11,454	11,735	561	586	10,587	10,806	346	755	9,704
BRAINTREE	11,374	999	1,051	9,325	10,601	1,217	751	8,633	9,931	646	897	8,388
BURLINGTON	6,503	72	769	5,662	5,799	326	484 265	4,990	5,670	97	643	4,929 3,317
CANTON COHASSET	4,701 1,752	199 343	515 162	3,988 1,246	4,259 1,603	415 371	97	3,579 1,135	3,881 1,467	150 183	414 139	1,145
CONCORD	3,548	67	367	3,115	3,245	204	222		2,633	46	301	2,287
DANVERS	7,133	123	606	6,403	5,995	404	411	5,180	5,576	296	487	4,792
DEDHAM	6,892	607	733	5,552	6,391	790	517	5,084	5,966	411	647	4,908
DOVER	449	107	118	224	383	143	73	167	297	55	106	136
FRAMINGHAM	19,537	155	1,516	17,866	18,132	752	849	16,530	15,636	140	1,149	14,347
HAMILTON HINGHAM	704	27	175 536	501	658	109 808	116 347	433	652	80 353	157	414 2,592
HINGHAM HOLBROOK	4,851 5,558	724 340	338	3,591 4,880	4,391 5,343	382	347 255	3,237 4,706	3,430 4,731	353 190	484 296	2,592 4,246
HULL	6,849	40	282	6,527	6,279	164	147	5,969	4,688	61	219	4,407
LEXINGTON	7,520	133	846	6,541	6,920	359	589	5,972	5,239	96	746	4,397
LINCOLN	2,441	27	208	2,207	2,352	86	140	2,126	1,426	14	165	1,247
LYNN	107,712	273	2,094	105,344	97,371	992	1,447	94,931	52,323	995	1,483	49,845
LYNNFIELD	2,826	445	282	2,100	2,592	574	178	1,840	2,115	311	251	1,552
MANCHESTER MARBLEHEAD	826 3,241	36 100	127 543	664 2,598	738 2,877	129 359	72 379	536 2,139	544 2,306	101 314	99 456	344 1,536
MEDFIELD	3,932	119	254	3,559	3,611	224	135	3,253	2,645	72	211	2,362
MELROSE	11,569	85	903	10,582	11,024	293	669	10,062	11,161	107	772	10,283
MIDDLETON	1,295	24	120	1,151	889	106	62	721	626	63	96	467
NAHANT	771	17	145	610	706	71	110	524	660	48	125	487
NATICK	9,308	128	804	8,376	7,998	456	445	7,098	7,510	92	608	6,810
NEEDHAM NORFOLK	6,212 3,719	326 77	705 226	5,181 3,417	5,697 3,349	534 213	464 73	4,700 3,062	3,732 1,386	267 42	621 140	2,844 1,204
NORWOOD	8,977	231	811	7,935	8,418	451	549	7,419	8,427	180	690	7,557
PEABODY	21,464	1,073	1,086	19,305	18,924	1,453	728	16,742	16,946	932	892	15,122
QUINCY	37,076	508	3,730	32,837	34,867	1,697	2,470	30,700	35,451	487	3,056	31,909
RANDOLPH	15,252	631	938	13,683	13,576	914	575	12,087	10,457	317	720	9,421
READING	9,969	62	635	9,273	8,164	253	408	7,504	6,118	52	558	5,508
SALEM	21,341	839	994	19,508	19,173	1,146	628	17,399	13,496	713	730	12,053
SAUGUS SHARON	7,575 5,546	637 153	825 437	6,113 4,955	7,102 5,109	874 331	572 233	5,656 4,545	6,540 3,778	451 92	632 328	5,457 3,359
STONEHAM	6,834	346	543	5,946	6,471	526	353	5,592	6,219	227	446	5,546
SWAMPSCOTT	3,417	59	437	2,921	3,046	237	301	2,508	2,569	157	385	2,027
TOPSFIELD	1,225	24	141	1,060	1,090	103	81	906	932	68	119	745
WAKEFIELD	7,849	75	719	7,055	7,309	283	483	6,543	6,661	60	588	6,013
WALPOLE WAI THAM	7,482	188	550	6,744	7,009	421	287	6,302	5,159	117	404	4,638
WALIHAM WELLESLEY	18,174	182 374	1,417 585	16,575 4,696	17,125	611 547	924 402	15,589 4,137	16,405 3,706	205 318	1,059 479	15,140 2,910
WENHAM	5,656 495	16	85	395	5,086 469	61	59	349	483	36	70	377
WESTON	2,417	58	226	2,133	2,232	112	167	1,953	1,748	45	230	1,474
WESTWOOD	2,896	162	338	2,395	2,630	236	246	2,148	1,990	105	329	1,555
WEYMOUTH	26,789	1,294	1,608	23,887	24,784	1,719	1,089	21,977	21,675	779	1,380	19,515
WILMINGTON	5,650	90	430	5,130	5,261	241	252	4,768	5,349	51	356	4,942
WINCHESTER WINTHROP	4,226	81 291	585 536	3,560 8,691	3,831	220 389	423 439	3,188 7,927	3,134	74 249	492 521	2,568 7,536
WOBURN	9,518 11,422	755	1,001	9,665	8,756 10,711	995	714	9,001	8,306 10,290	311	811	9,168
	,		,	.,	,				.,			.,
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES	7.502	52	0	7.450	7 104	40	0	7.075	E E07	25	0	E E70
ABINGTON ACTON	7,503 3,101	53 73	0	7,450 3,028	7,124 2,735	49 73	0	7,075 2,662	5,597 2,158	25 49	0	5,572 2,110
AMESBURY	11,881	386	0	11,495	9,950	430	0		6,618	293	0	6,325
ANDOVER	8,508	929	0	7,579	7,794	1,003	0		4,934	749	0	4,185
ASHBURNHAM	694	16	0	677	627	23	0	604	468	10	0	458
ASHBY	413	5	0	407	376	6	0	370	221	2	0	219
ASHLAND	3,906	52	331	3,522	2,771	218	147	2,405	2,055	27	257	1,771
ATTLEBORO	29,375	518	0	28,857	26,353	508	0	25,845	15,310	402	0	14,908
AUBURN AYER	5,094 4,827	79 41	0	5,015 4,786	4,704 4,709	80 39	0	4,624 4,670	4,195 4,210	68 25	0	4,127 4,185
BELLINGHAM	9,220	116	0	9,104	4,709 8,404	116	0	8,288	6,649	70	0	6,579
BERKLEY	4,545	67	0	4,478	3,734	69	0		1,732	31	0	1,701
BILLERICA	19,632	575	0	19,057	18,232	575	0		13,540	357	0	13,183
BOXBOROUGH	945	26	0	919	460	26	0		284	11	0	273
BOXFORD	1,878	31	0	1,847	1,697	69	0	1,628	892	86	0	806
BRIDGEWATER BROCKTON	4,289 109,317	169 1,803	0	4,120 107,514	3,974 100,925	197 1,749	0	3,777 99,176	5,817 58,748	132 1,742	0	5,685 57,006
CARLISLE	1,346	1,803	0	1,329	1,249	1,749	0	1,232	58,748 968	1,742	0	57,006 959
CARVER	10,606	76	0	10,530	9,433	71	0	9,362	2,725	29	0	2,696
CHELMSFORD	12,466	265	0	12,201	11,309	259	0	11,050	8,983	185	0	8,798
DRACUT	16,030	104	0	15,925	14,385	106	0	14,279	8,058	67	0	7,990
DUXBURY	3,214	94	296	2,824	2,862	265	110	2,487	2,707	66	223	2,418
EAST BRIDGEWATER	9,923	64	0	9,859	8,924	52	0	8,873	4,409	29	0	4,380

		FY199	99			FY199	98		FY1990			
	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local	Total Local	All Other		Net Local
Municipality	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid
EASTON	9,011	264	0	8,747	7,161	255	0	6,906	5,282	230	0	5,052
ESSEX	953	16	0	938	772	32	0	740	532	39	0	493
FITCHBURG FOXBOROUGH	37,701 7,318	493 132	0	37,208 7,185	33,968 6,714	482 126	0	33,487 6,588	21,060 4,251	448 73	0	20,612 4,178
FRANKLIN	17,360	458	0	16,901	14,465	434	0	14,031	6,806	277	0	6,529
FREETOWN	1,844	110	0	1,734	1,870	112	0	1,758	1,557	70	0	1,486
GEORGETOWN	3,272	43	0	3,229	2,811	64	0	2,748	1,965	62	0	1,903
GLOUCESTER	11,513	991	0	10,522	10,033	1,009	0	9,025	7,779	897	0	6,883
GRAFTON GROTON	5,852 709	27 34	0	5,825 675	5,196 641	26 27	0	5,169 615	3,452	31 22	0	3,421 760
GROVELAND	940	29	0	912	890	44	0	846	782 1,187	39	0	1,148
HALIFAX	3,447	30	0	3,417	3,146	28	0	3,118	1,798	10	0	1,787
HANOVER	5,741	67	282	5,392	5,130	176	157	4,797	4,371	27	213	4,130
HANSON	1,522	38	0	1,484	1,436	36	0	1,400	3,261	28	0	3,233
HARVARD	3,657	88	0	3,570	3,435	91	0	3,344	3,014	27	0	2,987
HAVERHILL HOLDEN	43,776 1,954	483 83	0	43,293 1,872	40,617 1,789	561 92	0	40,055 1,697	21,882 3,168	663 60	0	21,219 3,108
HOLLISTON	6,738	64	0	6,674	6,148	58	0	6,090	4,071	31	0	4,039
HOPKINTON	3,411	32	0	3,379	3,182	34	0	3,149	1,584	16	0	1,568
IPSWICH	4,052	102	0	3,950	3,782	150	0	3,632	3,041	132	0	2,909
KINGSTON	3,252	59	0	3,193	2,881	65	0	2,816	1,461	25	0	1,437
LAKEVILLE LANCASTER	3,062	58	0	3,004 874	2,434	67	0	2,368 797	1,647	27	0	1,620 1,949
LAWRENCE	892 110,464	18 1,177	0	109,287	816 100,507	18 1,251	0	99,256	1,961 52,902	12 960	0	51,941
LEICESTER	9,415	60	0	9,355	8,003	67	0	7,936	4,989	63	0	4,927
LEOMINSTER	30,958	479	0	30,479	27,397	460	0	26,938	14,670	308	0	14,362
LITTLETON	1,760	51	0	1,709	1,593	59	0	1,533	1,270	53	0	1,217
LOWELL	130,287	811	0	129,476	119,936	804	0	119,132	57,298	688	0	56,610
LUNENBURG MANSFIELD	3,839 10,521	68 290	0	3,771 10,231	3,701 8,553	66 278	0	3,635 8,275	2,795 3,743	9 200	0	2,787 3,543
MARLBOROUGH	10,735	166	0	10,569	9,628	166	0	9,462	9,328	113	0	9,215
MARSHFIELD	12,580	113	508	11,960	10,584	356	236	9,992	6,744	57	421	6,266
MAYNARD	4,203	28	0	4,175	3,745	-107	142	3,709	3,520	19	0	3,501
MEDWAY	6,248	86	0	6,162	5,221	83	0	5,138	2,938	47	0	2,891
MERRIMAC	1,122	31	0	1,091	1,070	26	0	1,045	1,456	28	0	1,428
METHUEN MIDDLEBOROUGH	29,197 16,162	316 111	0	28,880 16,052	27,019 15,207	481 107	0	26,537 15,100	12,463 8,187	475 40	0	11,988 8,148
MILLBURY	6,268	52	0	6,217	5,840	55	0	5,785	4,879	45	0	4,834
MILLIS	3,063	159	197	2,706	2,854	271	87	2,496	2,014	95	159	1,760
NEWBURY	1,386	87	0	1,299	1,340	106	0	1,235	769	60	0	709
NEWBURYPORT	6,163	169	0	5,994	5,840	182	0	5,658	5,607	220	0	5,387
NORTH ANDOVER	6,842	401	0	6,441	5,241	490	0	4,751	3,820	368	0	3,452
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH NORTH READING	15,707 4,912	714 34	0 303	14,993 4,576	13,953 4,348	653 125	0 198	13,300 4,025	8,327 3,196	380 44	0 251	7,946 2,901
NORTHBOROUGH	3,251	73	0	3,178	2,955	62	0	2,893	2,222	42	0	2,180
NORTHBRIDGE	12,066	18	0	12,048	11,208	19	0	11,189	6,517	15	0	6,502
NORTON	10,143	183	0	9,960	8,851	179	0	8,672	5,718	130	0	5,588
NORWELL	2,982	253	226	2,504	2,762	336	135	2,291	2,352	139	209	2,004
PAXTON PEMBROKE	482	34	0 360	448 5,440	434	34	0	399	685	30	0 296	655
PLYMOUTH	5,873 23,445	74 295	360	23,150	5,422 21,231	228 274	188	5,005 20,957	3,186 4,555	45 161	296	2,845 4,394
PLYMPTON	744	18	0	725	710	17	0	693	416	8	0	408
PRINCETON	798	8	0	790	765	8	0	757	529	1	0	527
RAYNHAM	1,545	148	0	1,397	1,418	144	0	1,274	2,993	93	0	2,900
REHOBOTH	970	206	0	764	897	203	0	694	575	130	0	445
ROCHESTER ROCKLAND	1,519 11,594	36 345	0 360	1,483 10,889	1,444	33 453	0 226	1,411 9,937	1,124 7,983	8 191	0 290	1,116 7,502
ROCKPORT	2,533	170	0	2,363	10,616 2,321	202	0	2,119	1,721	210	0	1,510
ROWLEY	980	14	0	966	936	31	0	906	1,249	36	0	1,213
SALISBURY	749	60	0	690	672	85	0	587	1,411	94	0	1,317
SCITUATE	5,285	94	381	4,810	4,944	211	242	4,492	4,154	56	332	3,766
SEEKONK	4,338	216	0	4,122	3,997	210	0	3,788	3,268	142	0	3,126
SHERBORN SHIRLEY	509 4 286	41 23	99	370 4,263	460 3,865	99 22	55 0	307 3,844	409 2,465	25 8	92 0	292 2,458
SHREWSBURY	4,286 8,694	154	0	4,263 8,539	3,865 7,851	164	0	7,686	2,465 5,463	94	0	2,458 5,370
SOUTHBOROUGH	1,154	54	0	1,100	1,008	52	0	957	762	15	0	747
STERLING	678	31	0	647	621	30	0	591	1,088	15	0	1,073
STOUGHTON	11,290	663	0	10,627	10,285	686	0	9,599	8,707	341	0	8,366
STOW	403	38	0	365	369	37	0	332	738	14	0	724
SUDBURY SUTTON	4,420 4,144	56 33	346 0	4,019 4,111	3,519 3,414	180 36	205 0	3,134 3,378	2,837 3,060	28 9	288 0	2,520 3,051
TAUNTON	40,283	702	0	39,580	36,346	699	0	35,647	25,635	715	0	24,920
TEWKSBURY	12,296	242	0	12,054	11,386	230	0	11,156	8,653	134	0	8,519
TOWNSEND	1,139	23	0	1,116	1,032	23	0	1,009	799	19	0	780
TYNGSBOROUGH	6,307	25	0	6,281	5,702	25	0	5,677	2,135	25	0	2,110
UPTON	541	12	0	529	500	13	0	487	492	2	0	490
WAREHAM	13,393	429	0	12,964	12,472	400	0	12,072	6,098	220	0	5,878
WAYLAND WEST BOYLSTON	3,667 2,770	50 36	289 0	3,327 2,734	3,366 2,447	113 21	209	3,043 2,426	2,600 1,464	26 15	284 0	2,290 1,449
WEST BRIDGEWATER	2,770	191	0	2,546	2,578	182	0	2,396	2,019	96	0	1,923
WEST NEWBURY	324	14	0	311	502	30	0	472	731	32	0	699
WESTBOROUGH	3,983	84	0	3,899	2,925	77	0	2,848	2,091	32	0	2,059
WESTFORD	7,597	105	0	7,491	6,121	96	0	6,025	3,924	56	0	3,867
WESTMINSTER WHITMAN	700 2,030	29 40	0	671 1,989	640 1,875	27 46	0	613 1,830	479 4,975	9 32	0	470 4,943
WHITMAN WORCESTER	2,030 172,805	40 1,821	0	1,989	1,875	1,653	0	1,830	4,975 101,080	1,270	0	4,943 99,810
WRENTHAM	4,205	84	0	4,120	3,983	81	0	3,902	1,951	41	0	1,910

Municipality			5			
POLITICE NOTIONS   11,791   2,247   2,273   7.2   BOSTON   11,791   2,247   2,273   7.2   BOSTON   35,422   7,544   42,103   304,5   BOROCKLINE   10,827   3,013   3,883   3,75   5,700   28,8   CAMBRIDGE   35,358   3,759   5,700   28,8   CHERSET   8,080   2,622   1,671   3,7   MEDPON   13,708   1,670   2,881   10,5   MEDFORD   1,301   2,670   2,881   10,5   MEDFORD   13,708   5,447   3,391   4,8   REVERE   17,525   1,445   2,009   13,9   SOMERVILLE   30,906   2,817   3,833   30,5   EFFLY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS   BEDFORD   2,383   525   222   1,8   EVEVERLY   7,947   858   606   6,4   BRAINTREE   3,400   1,644   768   6,0   BURLINGTON   4,085   896   285   2,9   COHASSET   1,513   212   101   1,2   CONCORD   2,895   4,84   230   2,1   DOWNERS   4,914   615   437   3,5   DOVAR   5,175   1,064   537   3,5   DOVAR   5,176   1,076   5,176   1,076   3,176   DOVAR   5,176   1,076   5,176   1,076   3,176   3,176   DOVAR   5,176   1,076   5,176   1,076   3,176   3,176   DOVAR   5,176   1,076   5,176   1,076   3,176   3,177   3,177   3,176   3,176   3,176   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,176   3,176   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177   3,177	Municipalife			A	Net Local	
ABLINOTON 11,791 2,247 2,273 7,2 BOSTON 39,4,242 7,544 4,2103 304,5 BOSTON 194,242 7,544 4,2103 304,5 BOSTON 39,4,242 7,544 4,2103 304,5 BOSTON 194,242 7,544 4,2103 304,5 BOSTON 39,4,242 7,544 4,2103 304,5 BOSTON 10,007 3,013 3,038 3,799 5,270 26,3 CAMBRIDGE 33,358 3,759 5,270 26,3 CAMBRIDGE 13,000 2,622 1,071 1,059 1,170 EVERETT 8,000 2,622 1,071 1,77 1,77 MALDEN 20,059 1,370 2,285 1,059 MEDFORD 15,301 2,270 2,285 1,059 MEDFORD 15,301 2,270 2,285 1,059 MEDFORD 15,301 2,270 2,285 1,059 MEDFORD 13,702 5,447 3,391 4,8 MEDFORD 13,708 5,447 3,383 305,2 MATERTOWN 8,897 1,286 2,297 1,28 BEDFORD 2,383 525 2,22 1,6 BEDFORD 2,383 525 2,22 1,6 BEDFORD 2,383 525 2,22 1,6 BEDFORD 3,447 1,444 7,89 6,6 BEVERLY 7,947 8,58 600 6,44 4,89 4,60 1,44 4,89 4,60 4,80 4,80 4,80 4,80 4,80 4,80 4,80 4,8		Ald	Assessments	Assessment	Ald	
BELMONT   39.62   1.555   1.134   31.2		11 791	2 247	2 273	7,271	
BROOKINE					1,274	
CAMBRIDGE  CHELSEA  13,861  837  10,99  LEVERTT  8,080  2,827  1,970  MALDEN  20,099  1,970  2,285  1,871  MALDEN  20,099  1,970  2,285  1,871  MALDEN  3,888  MEDFORD  1,7525  MILTON  3,888  1,371  1,1080  1,4  7,525  MATERTOWN  8,897  1,826  LETT-CANE CITIES AND TOWNS  BEDFORD  EFFY.CONE CITIES AND TOWNS  BEDFORD  8,897  BEDFORD  2,383  5,25  2,22  1,8  BEVERLY  7,947  8,800  BEVERLY  7,947  8,800  BEVERLY  7,947  8,800  BURLINGTON  6,171  0,400  COHASSET  1,513  CONCORD  2,285  444  2,20  2,20  1,20  COHASSET  1,513  COHASSET  1,513  COHASSET  1,513  CONCORD  2,285  444  2,20  2,20  1,2					304,595	
CHELSEA   13,661   337   1,099   17,7  MALDEN   2,0059   1,970   2,285   15,8  MEDFORD   16,009   2,870   2,851   15,8  MILTON   3,888   1,371   1,000   1,4  NEWTON   13,708   5,477   3,391   4,8  REVERE   71,525   1,445   2,000   1,4  SOMENULE   36,006   2,817   3,583   3,5  SOMENULE   36,006   2,817   3,583   3,5  EFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS    BEDFORD   2,383   525   222   1,6  BEVERLY   7,947   686   666   6,4  BRAINTREE   8,400   1,644   768   6,0  BURLINGTON   4,085   896   225   229   6,6  COHASSET   1,513   212   101   1,2  CONCORD   2,885   484   230   2,1  DOVER   511   287   77   1,004   331   3,5  DOVER   511   287   77   77   1,004   331   3,5  DOVER   511   287   77   1,004   331   3,5  DOVER   511   287   77   1,004   3,004					3,730 26,328	
MALDEN MEPORO 15,301 2,870 2,255 15,8 METON METON 3,888 1,371 1,080 14,4 NEWTON 13,708 5,447 3,391 4,8 SOMERVILL 36,906 2,17 3,583 30,5 SOMERVILL 36,906 2,17 3,583 30,5 SOMERVILL 36,906 2,187 3,583 30,5 SEDVORD 2,383 555 222 16,8 SEDVORD 2,383 555 222 16,6 SEVERLY 7,947 888 666 6,4 SEVERLY 1,904 443 3,7 CANTON 4,085 886 225 229 1,6 CONCORD 2,885 484 220 2,1 CONCORD 3,885 484 230 2,1 CONCORD 3,885 484 230 2,1 CONCORD 4,914 615 427 33 3,5 CONCORD 4,914 615 427 3,7 CONCORD 4,914 615 427 4,7 CONCORD 4,9					11,765	
MEDFORD	EVERETT				3,787	
MILTON 13,708 5,447 3,391 4,1080 1,4 REVIRE 17,525 1,445 2,999 13,8 REVIRE 17,525 1,445 2,999 13,8 REVIRE 17,525 1,445 2,999 13,9 ROMERVILLE 36,906 2,217 3,533 3,55 REVIRE 27,747 6,68 6,66 6,4 REVIRE 6,400 1,644 768 6,0 REVIRLY 7,947 6,68 6,66 6,4 REVIRE 6,400 1,644 768 6,0 REVIRLY 7,947 6,68 6,66 6,4 REVIRLY 7,947 6,68 6,66 6,64 REVIRLY 7,947 6,68 6,68 6,68 6,68 6,68 6,68 6,68 6,6					15,804	
NewToon					1,447	
SOMERVILLE   36,906   2,817   3,583   30,9   WATERTOWN   8,897   1,826   1,437   5,883   30,9   WATERTOWN   8,897   1,826   1,437   5,883   30,9   WATERTOWN   8,897   1,826   1,437   5,885   6,00   BEVERLY   7,7947   858   66,0   6,44   768   6,0   BEVERLY   7,7947   858   66,0   6,44   768   6,0   BURLINGTON   6,171   904   4493   4,7   CONTON   4,095   896   258   229   2,5   COHASSET   1,513   212   101   1,2   CONCORD   2,885   444   230   2,2   DANVERS   4,914   615   427   3,8   DOVER   5,31   287   77   1   FRAMINGHAM   12,747   1,972   887   9,8   HINCHAM   3,866   957   336   2,5   HOLL   4,274   1,972   887   9,8   HINCHAM   3,866   957   336   2,5   HULL   4,274   225   154   3,8   LEXINGTON   5,316   1,700   610   3,8   LINCOLN   1,231   266   146   8,8   LIVIN   3,8641   1,573   1,477   3,8   LIVINFIELD   2,177   389   187   1,6   MARCHESTER   768   229   75   4,4   MARCHESTER   768   233   3,5   MEDICATON   633   1,5   6,6   MEDICATON   633   1,5   6,6   MEDICATON   634   1,171   102   77   9,4   MARCHESTER   778   778   778   778   778   778   MARCHESTER   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   778   MARCHESTER   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   MEDICATON   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   MEDICATON   3,5   3,5   3,5   3,5   3					4,870	
WATERTOWN   8,897					13,990	
EDEPORD   2,383   525   222   1.6   BEVERLY   7,947   858   606   6.4   BRAINTREE   8,460   1,644   768   6.0   BURLINGTON   6,171   904   433   4.7   COMASSET   1,513   212   101   1.2   COMASSET   1,513   212   101   1.2   DANVERS   4,914   615   427   3.8   DOVER   531   287   77   1   FRAMINGHAM   5,175   1,064   537   3.8   DOVER   531   287   77   1   FRAMINGHAM   12,747   1,972   887   938   HINGHAM   3,866   957   356   2.9   HULL   4,274   225   154   3.8   HULL   4,274   225   154   3.8   HULL   4,274   225   154   3.8   LEVINOTON   5,316   1,700   610   3.0   LINCOLN   1,231   206   146   8   LYNN   30,841   1,573   1,477   33,7   MARSLEHEAD   2,177   389   167   1,6   MARGLEHEAD   2,739   843   339   1,5   MEDFIELD   2,835   180   141   2,5   MEDFIELD   2,835   180   141   2,5   MEDRICOSE   8,670   1,347   690   6,6   MIDOLETON   6,83   1,347   690   6,8   MERCOSE   8,670   1,347   690   6,8   MERCOSE   8,670   1,347   690   6,8   MIDOLETON   6,83   1,347   690   6,8   MERCOSE   8,670   1,477   483   2,4   MEDFIELD   2,177   1,972   483   2,4   MEDFIELD   2,177   1,972   448   5,2   MIDOLETON   683   1,101   702   77   9   MERCOSE   8,670   1,477   433   1,3   MEDFIELD   2,835   180   141   2,5   MEDFIELD   2,835   180   141   2,5   MEDFIELD   3,835   180   141   2,5   MEDFIELD   4,477   1,477   443   2,2   MEDFIELD   5,338   1,313   133					30,506 5,633	
BEVERLY RANITREE  8.480 1.844 788 6.08 BURLINGTON 6.171 904 433 4.7 CANTON 6.171 904 433 4.7 CANTON 6.171 904 433 4.7 CANTON 6.06 896 225 229 COHASSET 1.513 212 101 11.2 CONCORD 2.885 484 230 2.7 3.8 DEOHAM 5.175 1.064 5.373 3.5 DEOHAM 5.175 1.064 5.373 3.5 FRAMINGHAM 12,747 1.972 887 FRAMINGHAM 12,747 1.972 887 FRAMINGHAM 13,866 957 336 6.2.5 HULL 4.274 2.25 1.44 1.912 1.26 1.26 1.27 1.26 1.27 1.26 1.27 1.26 1.27 1.26 1.27 1.27 1.26 1.27 1.27 1.27 1.27 1.27 1.27 1.27 1.27						
BRAINTREE  BRAINTREE  BRAINTREE  BRAINTRE  BRAINTREA  BRAINTREA  BRILLINGTON  61711  904  433  47  CANTON  4,085  886  285  2.95  COHASSET  1,513  212  101  122  102  124  1844  1815  EDHAM  5,175  1,084  537  3,35  EDHAM  1,2,747  1,1972  887  388  9.8  887  1,084  1,084  1,087  1,088  1,088  1,098  1,					1,636	
BURLINGTON  CANTON  CANTON  A 0,085  896  225  C29  CONCORD  DANVERS  4,914  615  BEFAM  DEDHAM  5,175  1,064  537  3,5  DEOVER  531  RAMINGHAM  12,747  1,972  887  9,8  HAMILTON  883  203  119  37  FRAMINGHAM  12,747  1,972  887  9,8  HAMILTON  883  203  119  366  2.5  HOLBROOK  3,791  246  225  245  1LEXINGTON  5,316  1,700  610  3,091  LUNOLUN  1,221  1,000  1,					6,049	
COHASSET CONCORD CONCO					4,774	
CONCORD  2.895					2,903	
DANVERS					1,200	
DEDIAM   5.175   1.064   5.37   3.5					3,872	
FRAMINGHAM					3,574	
HAMILTON					167	
HINGHAM HOLBROOK 3,791 HOLBROOK 1,201 HOLBL LEXINGTON 15,316 1,700 HOLBOOL LIYON 16,311 LOOL LIYON 16,341 HOLBROOK LIYON 16,841 HOLBROOK 11,477 HOLBROOK MANCHESTER 76,762 MARBLEHEAD 12,177 HOLBROOK MARBLEHEAD 12,739 HA3 HOLBROOK HOLBETON 13,47 HOBO HOLBETON 14,47 HORBOOK 14,47 HORBOOK 11,47 HORBOOK					9,888	
HOLBROOK   3,791   246   262   3.2   HULL   4,274   225   154   3.8   LEXINGTON   5,316   1,700   610   3.0   LINCOLN   1,231   206   146   8   LYNN   36,841   1,573   1,477   33.7   LYNNFIELD   2,177   389   187   1,6   MANCHESTER   786   229   75   4   MANCHESTER   786   229   75   4   MARRLEHEAD   2,739   843   333   1,5   MEDFIELD   2,835   180   141   2,5   MELROSE   6,670   1,347   690   6,6   MIDOLETON   683   120   665   4   MELROSE   6,670   1,477   690   6,5   MAHANT   533   183   113   2   NAFIANT   533   183   113   2   NAFICK   6,655   904   468   5.2   NAFICK   6,655   904   468   5.2   NORECOL   1,171   102   77   9   NORECOL   1,171   102   77   9   NORECOL   1,171   102   77   9   NOREWOOD   6,288   1,218   573   4,4   MEDFIELD   8,775   723   593   7,4   MEDRIAN   4,952   682   425   3,8   SALEM   10,633   333   349   9,0   SALEM   10,633   333   349   9,0   SALEM   10,633   333   349   9,0   SALEM   5,718   1,156   587   3,9   SALGUS   5,71					361 2,554	
LEXINGTON 5,316 1,700 610 3.0 LINCOLN 1,231 206 146 8 8 121N 206 146 8 8 6 141N 3 6 8,841 1,573 1,477 33,7 1,477 3,47 1,477 4,47 4,47 4,47 4,47 4,47 4,47				262	3,282	
LINCOLN LYNN LYNNELD LYNN 1,564 LYNN 1,573 LY77 1,477					3,896	
LYNN  36,841  1,573  1,477  339,187  1,477  339,187  1,477  339,187  1,640  MANCHESTER  786  229  75  440  MARRIEHEAD  2,739  843  393  1,5  MEDFIELD  2,835  180  141  2,5  MEDFIELD  2,835  180  141  2,5  MEDFIELD  3,337  183  113  120  65  40  MIDDLETON  683  120  66,5  MIDDLETON  683  120  66,5  MIDDLETON  683  120  66,5  MIDDLETON  683  120  66,5  MIDDLETON  683  120  67  MARRIENES  MECHAM  4,407  1,487  483  2,4  NORFOLK  1,171  102  77  NORWOOD  6,288  1,218  573  4,4  PEABODY  13,595  1,101  762  11,7  QUINCY  29,549  3,605  3,25  3,8  SALEM  10,633  393  649  90,3  SAUGUS  5,718  1,156  587  3,9  SWAMPSCOTT  2,539  554  314  1,6  TOPSFIELD  977  185  85  77  785  796  1,440  WENTHAM  12,419  3,306  949  8,11  WENTHAM  12,419  3,306  949  8,11  WENTHAM  12,419  3,306  949  8,11  WENTHAM  459  82  62  3  WESTON  1,488  417  2,88  WENTHAM  459  82  62  3  WESTON  1,477  439  2,3  WESTON  1,477  439  2,3  WESTON  1,477  439  2,3  WESTON  1,477  439  2,3  WESTON  1,477  439  1,177  439  2,3  WESTON  1,477  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,177  439  1,18  AMESBURY  4,896  2,999  4,3  ANDOVER  3,345  4,999  4,4  ASHELINGHAM  5,012  1,709  1					3,005 879	
LYNNFIELD 2,177 389 187 1,6 MANCHESTER 786 229 75 4 MANCHESTER 786 229 75 5 MANCHESTER 786 229 75 5 MANCHESTER 786 229 75 5 MARSHLEHEAD 2,739 843 393 1,5 MEDFIELD 2,835 180 141 2,5 MELROSE 8,670 1,347 690 6,6 MIDDLETON 683 120 65 MAHANT 533 183 113 2 NATICK 6,655 904 468 5,2 NEEDHAM 4,407 1,487 483 2,4 NORFOLK 1,171 102 77 9 NORFOLK 1,171 102 77 9 NORFOLK 1,171 102 77 9 QUINCY 29,549 3,605 2,560 2,3 RANDOLPH 8,775 723 593 74, READING 4,952 682 425 3,8 SALEM 10,633 933 649 9,0 WASTONEHAM 5,106 1,144 370 3,5 STONEHAM 5,106 1,144 370 3,5 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WESTON 2,377 776 176 176 1,4 WESTWOOD 2,447 671 258 1,5 WESTNOD 1,323 777 76 176 176 1,4 WESTWOOD 4,447 671 258 1,5 WESTWOOD 4,439 173 0 3,9 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 ASHBURNINAM 799 91 0 6 ASHBURNINAM 799 91 0 0 4,3 ASHBURNINAM 79					33.791	
MARBLEHEAD         2,739         843         393         1,5           MEDFIELD         2,835         180         141         2,5           MELROSE         8,670         1,347         690         65           MIDDLETON         683         120         65         4           NAHANT         533         183         113         22           NATICK         6,655         904         468         52           NEEDHAM         4,407         1,487         483         2,4           NORFOOK         1,171         102         77         79           NORWOOD         6,288         1,218         573         4,4           PEABODY         13,595         1,101         762         11,7           QUINCY         29,549         3,605         2,560         23,3           RANDOLPH         8,775         723         593         74           READING         4,952         682         425         3,8           SALEM         10,633         933         649         9,0           SALUBM         1,635         55         248         3,1           SALUM         1,65         587         3,3			** *		1,601	
MEDFIELD         2,835         180         141         2,5           MELROSE         8,670         1,347         690         6,6           MIDDLETON         683         120         65         4           NATICK         6,655         904         468         5,2           NEEDHAM         4,407         1,487         483         2,2           NORPOLK         1,171         102         77         9           NORWOOD         6,288         1,218         573         4,4           PEABODY         13,595         1,101         762         11,7           QUINCY         29,549         3,605         2,560         23,3           RANDOLPH         8,775         723         593         7,4           READING         4,952         682         425         3,8           SALEM         10,633         933         649         9,0           SAUGUS         5,718         1,156         587         3,8           STONEHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           STORHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           STORHAM         5,106         1,144					481	
MELROSE         8,670         1,347         690         6,6           MIDDLETON         683         120         65         4           NATICK         6655         904         468         5.2           NEEDHAM         4,407         1,487         483         2.4           NORFOLK         1,171         102         77         9           NORWOOD         6,288         1,218         573         4,4           PEABODY         13,595         1,101         762         117,7           QUINCY         29,549         3,605         2,560         23,3           RANDOLPH         8,775         723         593         7,4           READING         4,952         682         425         3,8           SALEM         10,633         933         649         9,0           SAUGUS         5,718         1,156         587         3,9           SHARON         3,626         255         248         3,1           SYMAPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSTIELD         977         185         85         7           TOPSTIELD         977         185					1,502	
MIDDLETON   683   120   65					6,633	
NATICK NEEDHAM					499	
NEEDHAM					236	
NORFOLK NORWOOD 6.288 1,218 573 4,4 NORWOOD 6.288 1,218 573 4,4 PEABODY 13,595 1,101 762 11,7 QUINCY 29,549 3,605 2,560 23,3 RANDOLPH 8,775 723 593 7,4 READING 4,952 682 425 3,8 SALEM 10,633 933 649 9,0 SAUGUS 5,718 1,156 587 3,9 SAUGUS 5,718 1,156 587 3,3 STONEHAM 5,106 1,144 370 3,5 SYAMPSCOTT 2,539 554 314 1,6 TOPSFIELD 977 185 85 77 WAKEFIELD 977 185 85 77 WAKEFIELD 977 185 85 77 WALTHAM 12,419 3,306 949 8,1 WELLESLEY 4,780 1,498 417 2,8 WENTON 2,377 776 176 1,4 WESTWOOD 2,447 671 258 1,5 WESTON 4,324 530 1,127 14,0 WILMINGTON 4,324 530 1,458 736 6,1 WINCHESTER 3,984 1,177 439 2,3 WINCHESTER 3,985 6,0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0					5,283	
NORWOOD 6,288 1,218 573 4,4 PEABODY 13,595 1,101 762 11,7 QUINCY 29,549 3,605 2,560 23,3 RANDOLPH 8,775 723 593 7,4 READING 4,952 682 425 3,8 SALEM 10,633 933 649 9,0 SAUGUS 5,718 1,156 587 3,9 SHARON 3,626 255 248 3,1 STONEHAM 5,106 1,144 370 3,5 SWAMPSCOTT 2,539 554 314 1,6 TOPSFIELD 977 185 85 7,7 WAKEFIELD 5,038 1,186 500 3,3 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WELLESLEY 4,780 1,498 417 2,8 WESTON 2,377 776 176 1,4 WESTON 2,377 776 176 1,4 WESTON 1,377 776 176 1,4 WESTON 4,324 530 262 3,5 WINCHESTER 3,984 1,177 439 2,3 WINTHROP 6,261 725 440 5,0 WINTHROP 6,261 7					991	
QUINCY         29,549         3,605         2,560         23,3           RANDOLPH         8,775         723         593         7,4           READING         4,952         682         425         3,8           SALEM         10,633         933         649         9,0           SAUGUS         5,718         1,156         587         3,9           SHARON         3,626         255         248         3,1           STONEHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           SWAMPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSFIELD         977         185         85         7           WAKEFIELD         5038         1,186         500         3,3           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WENTAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTWOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823					4,497	
RANDOLPH READING READING A,952 682 A25 3,8 READING A,952 682 A25 3,8 SALEM 10,633 933 649 9,0 SAUGUS 5,718 1,156 587 3,9 SHARON 3,626 255 248 3,1, SYMAPSCOTT 2,539 554 314 1,6 TOPSFIELD 977 185 85 77 WAKEFIELD 5,038 1,186 500 3,3 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WALTHAM 12,419 3,306 949 8,1 WELLESLEY 4,780 1,498 WESTON 2,377 776 176 176 1,4 WESTWOOD 2,447 671 258 1,5 WEYMOUTH 17,019 1,823 1,127 WILMINGTON 4,324 530 262 3,5 WINCHESTER 3,984 1,177 439 2,3 WINTHROP 6,261 725 440 5,00  OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES ABINGTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 AMESBURY 4,836 289 0 4,3 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6 ASHBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,382 703 0 0 9,6 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,381 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,382 703 0 0 9,6 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,382 703 0 0 9,6 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,382 703 0 0 9,6 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 0 1,382 703 0 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0					11,732	
READING 4,952 682 425 3,8 SALEM 10.633 933 649 9,0 SAUGUS 5.718 1.156 587 3,9 SHARON 3,626 255 248 3.1. STONEHAM 5.106 1.144 370 3.5 STONEHAM 5.106 5.0 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 3.5 STONEHAM 4.5 STONEHAM 4.					23,384	
SALEM         10,633         933         649         9,0           SAUGUS         5,718         1,156         587         3,9           SHARON         3,626         255         248         3,1           STONEHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           SWAMPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSFIELD         977         185         85         7           WAKEFIELD         5,038         1,186         500         3,3           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WELLESLEY         4,655         498         302         3,8           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTWODD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WINIMIGTON         4,324         530         262         3,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458					3,846	
SHARON         3,626         255         248         3,1           STONEHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           SWAMPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSFIELD         977         185         85         7           WAKEFIELD         5,038         1,186         500         3,3           WALPOLE         4,655         498         302         3,8           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WENHAM         459         82         62         3,3           WENHAM         459         82         62         3,5           WEYMODD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9					9,051	
STONEHAM         5,106         1,144         370         3,5           SWAMPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSFIELD         977         185         85         7           WAKEFIELD         5,038         1,186         500         3,3           WALPOLE         4,655         498         302         3,8           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES         ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           AGTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           AMPOVER					3,975	
SWAMPSCOTT         2,539         554         314         1,6           TOPSFIELD         977         185         85         7           WAKEFIELD         5,038         1,186         500         3,3           WALPOLE         4,655         498         302         3,8           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WELLESLEY         4,780         1,498         417         2,8           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTWOD         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTWOOD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WINKOHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>3,123</td></t<>					3,123	
TOPSFIELD 977 185 85 77 WAKEFIELD 5,038 1,186 500 3,3 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WALPOLE 4,655 498 302 3,8 WALTHAM 12,419 3,306 949 6,1 WELLESLEY 4,780 1,498 417 2,8 WENHAM 459 82 62 3,7 WESTON 2,377 776 176 17,6 WESTON 1,7019 1,823 1,127 14,0 WILMINGTON 4,324 530 262 3,5 WINCHESTER 3,984 1,177 439 2,3 WINTHROP 6,261 725 440 5,0 WOBURN 8,303 1,458 736 6,1  **OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES** ABINGTON 4,089 173 0 3,9 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 AMESBURY 4,836 289 0 4,5 ASHBURINHAM 789 91 0 6,3 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6,3 ASHBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7,9 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7,9 BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,6 BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,2 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4,0 CARLUST 6,376 315 0 6,0 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0					1,671	
WALPOLE         4,655         498         302         3,8           WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WELLESLEY         4,780         1,498         417         2,8           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTWOD         2,377         776         176         1,6         1,4           WESTWODD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WINMCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>707</td>					707	
WALTHAM         12,419         3,306         949         8,1           WELLESLEY         4,780         1,498         417         2,8           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           ASHBURY         4,836         289         0         4,3           ASHAND         789         91         0         6           ASHLAND <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3,352</td>					3,352	
WELLESLEY         4,780         1,498         417         2,8           WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,4           WESTWOOD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           ASHBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHLAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           A					3,855	
WENHAM         459         82         62         3           WESTON         2,377         776         176         1,6         1,6           WESTWOOD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         1           ASHBURN         171         29         0         1           ASHBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AVER         3,295         127         0         3,1					2,864	
WESTWOOD         2,447         671         258         1,5           WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,923         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHLAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           ATTLEBORO         10,382         703         0         9,6           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9		459			315	
WEYMOUTH         17,019         1,823         1,127         14,0           WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBURN         171         29         0         1           ASHBURN         171         29         0         1           ASHBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AVER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BELLINGHAM					1,425	
WILMINGTON         4,324         530         262         3,5           WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           ATTLEBORO         10,382         703         0         9,6           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AYER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7,9           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,8           BOXBOROUGH					1,518	
WINCHESTER         3,984         1,177         439         2,3           WINTHROP         6,261         725         440         5,0           WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHLAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           ATTLEBORO         10,382         703         0         9,6           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7,9           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,9           BOXFORDOH					3,532	
WOBURN         8,303         1,458         736         6,1           OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBY         171         29         0         1           ASHLAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           ATTLEBORO         10,382         703         0         9,6           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AYER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7           BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         2           BOXBOROUGH         360	WINCHESTER		1,177		2,369	
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES           ABINGTON         4,089         173         0         3,9           ACTON         2,330         437         0         1,8           AMESBURY         4,836         289         0         4,5           ANDOVER         5,345         999         0         4,3           ASHBURNHAM         789         91         0         6           ASHBY         171         29         0         1         1,5           ASHLAND         2,016         263         154         1,5           ATTLEBORO         10,382         703         0         9,6           AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AYER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9           BOXFORDH         747         196         0         5           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER					5,096 6,109	
ABINGTON 4,089 173 0 3,9 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 AMESBURY 4,836 289 0 4,5 ANDOVER 5,345 999 0 4,3 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6, ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6, ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 1, ASHLAND 2,016 263 154 1,5 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 BELLINGHAM 5,012 177 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7, BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,0 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5,2 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,5 CARVER 1,689 122 631 0 7,4 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,00		5,503	1,700	730	5,103	
ACTON 2,330 437 0 1,8 AMESBURY 4,836 289 0 4,5 ANDOVER 5,345 999 0 4,3 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6 ASHBY 171 29 0 1.4 ASHLAND 2,016 263 154 1,5 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 3,1 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7,9 BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,6 BULLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,5 BULLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,5 BUSTORD 747 196 0 5 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,5 CARVER 1,689 122 631 0 7,4 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0	2	4,089	173	0	3,916	
ANDOVER 5,345 999 0 4,3 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6,4 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6,4 ASHBURNHAM 789 91 0 6,4 ASHBY 171 29 0 1.4 ASHLAND 2,016 263 154 1,5 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 AYER 3,235 127 0 3,1 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7,7 BELLENGA 10,709 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,2 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2,2 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 4,0 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5,2 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4,0 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,5,5 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,5,5 CRECKED 8,122 631 0 7,4 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0	ACTON	2,330	437	0	1,893	
ASHBURNHAM ASHBY 171 29 0 1.171 29 0 1.538 ASHBY 171 29 0 1.54 1.55 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,916 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 73 BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,54 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,54 CARCUT 6,376 315 0 6,0		,			4,547	
ASHBY ASHLAND ASHLAND 2,016 263 154 1,5 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 AYER 3,235 127 0 3,1 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 7 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 44,0 CARVER 1,689 112 0 1,5 CREUTER 6,376 315 0 6,0 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0					4,346 698	
ASHLAND 2,016 263 154 1,5 ATTLEBORO 10,382 703 0 9,6 AUBURN 3,404 412 0 2,9 AYER 3,235 127 0 3,1 BELLINGHAM 5,012 170 0 4,8 BERKLEY 785 60 0 7 BILLERICA 10,709 730 0 9,9 BOXBOROUGH 360 81 0 2 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5 BOXFORD 747 196 0 5 BOXFORD 4,362 267 0 4,0 BRIDGEWATER 4,362 267 0 4,0 BROCKTON 42,261 2,248 0 40,0 CARLISLE 596 115 0 4 CARVER 1,689 122 0 1,5 CARVER 1,689 122 631 0 7,4 DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0					142	
AUBURN         3,404         412         0         2,9           AYER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7.7           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,9           BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         2           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARUSE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0	ASHLAND	2,016	263		1,599	
AYER         3,235         127         0         3,1           BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7.8           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,9           BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         2           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					9,679	
BELLINGHAM         5,012         170         0         4,8           BERKLEY         785         60         0         7,7           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,9           BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         2           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					2,992 3,108	
BERKLEY         785         60         0         7.7           BILLERICA         10,709         730         0         9,9           BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         9,9           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					4,842	
BOXBOROUGH         360         81         0         2           BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					725	
BOXFORD         747         196         0         5           BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					9,979	
BRIDGEWATER         4,362         267         0         4,0           BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         44           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					278	
BROCKTON         42,261         2,248         0         40,0           CARLISLE         596         115         0         4.           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					551 4,094	
CARLISLE         596         115         0         4           CARVER         1,689         122         0         1,5           CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0					40,014	
CHELMSFORD         8,122         631         0         7,4           DRACUT         6,376         315         0         6,0	CARLISLE	596	115	0	481	
DRACUT 6,376 315 0 6,0					1,567	
					7,491 6,061	
DUABURY 2,937 336 114 2,4	DUXBURY	2,937	336	114	2,487	
	EAST BRIDGEWATER			0	2,993	

	FY1985					
	Total Local	All Other		Net Local		
Municipality	Aid	Assessments	Assessment	Aid		
EASTON	4,349	364	0	3,985		
ESSEX FITCHBURG	535 13,598	74 730	0	461 12,868		
FOXBOROUGH	3,892	259	0	3,632		
FRANKLIN	5,492	309	0	5,183		
FREETOWN GEORGETOWN	1,006 1,661	179 126	0	827 1.535		
GLOUCESTER	6,554	934	0	5,620		
GRAFTON	2,996	249	0	2,747		
GROTON	662	161	0	500		
GROVELAND HALIFAX	927 1.146	92 73	0	835 1,073		
HANOVER	3,589	217	164	3,209		
HANSON	2,320	132	0	2,188		
HARVARD	2,403	196	0	2,207		
HAVERHILL HOLDEN	16,410 2,294	918 385	0	15,492 1,909		
HOLLISTON	3,664	241	0	3,423		
HOPKINTON	1,519	110	0	1,409		
IPSWICH	2,716	280	0	2,436		
KINGSTON LAKEVILLE	1,064 780	128 125	0	935 655		
LANCASTER	1,466	147	0	1,320		
LAWRENCE	31,464	1,200	0	30,264		
LEICESTER	3,500	202	0	3,298		
LEOMINSTER LITTLETON	9,932 1,277	791 161	0	9,141 1,116		
LOWELL	38,701	1,481	0	37,220		
LUNENBURG	2,313	214	0	2,099		
MANSFIELD	2,934	433	0	2,502		
MARLBOROUGH MARSHFIELD	7,860 5,321	524 408	0 246	7,336 4,668		
MAYNARD	2,456	174	0	2,282		
MEDWAY	2,668	157	0	2,511		
MERRIMAC	1,042	61	0	981		
METHUEN MIDDLEBOROUGH	8,333 5,095	763 262	0	7,570 4,833		
MILLBURY	4,148	247	0	3,901		
MILLIS	1,750	120	91	1,539		
NEWBURY	717	140	0	577		
NEWBURYPORT NORTH ANDOVER	3,961 3,489	335 577	0	3,626 2,912		
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	5,638	477	0	5,161		
NORTH READING	3,025	230	207	2,588		
NORTHBOROUGH	2,040	325	0	1,715		
NORTHBRIDGE NORTON	4,166 4,642	225 233	0	3,941 4,408		
NORWELL	2,557	252	141	2,164		
PAXTON	621	97	0	524		
PEMBROKE PLYMOUTH	2,681	243 931	197	2,241		
PLYMOUTH PLYMPTON	4,989 276	931	0	4,059 234		
PRINCETON	501	68	0	433		
RAYNHAM	2,071	200	0	1,872		
REHOBOTH ROCHESTER	1,477 470	228 70	0	1,249 401		
ROCKLAND	6,387	274	236	5,876		
ROCKPORT	764	294	0	471		
ROWLEY	640	96	0	544		
SALISBURY	1,092	162	0	930 3,799		
SCITUATE SEEKONK	4,450 2,390	399 358	253 0	2,032		
SHERBORN	547	152	57	338		
SHIRLEY	2,130	69	0	2,061		
SHREWSBURY SOUTHBOROUGH	4,463 1,064	679 249	0	3,784 815		
STERLING	1,050	138	0	911		
STOUGHTON	6,264	664	0	5,600		
STOW	798	124	0	673		
SUDBURY SUTTON	3,003 1,546	357 152	214 0	2,431 1,394		
TAUNTON	17,312	776	0	16,536		
TEWKSBURY	7,177	380	0	6,798		
TOWNSEND	534	119	0	416		
TYNGSBOROUGH UPTON	1,491 426	102 91	0	1,388 336		
WAREHAM	3,517	390	0	3,127		
WAYLAND	2,930	346	220	2,364		
WEST BOYLSTON	1,315	186	0	1,129		
WEST BRIDGEWATER WEST NEWBURY	1,725 507	154 65	0	1,571 441		
WESTBOROUGH	2,594	468	0	2,125		
WESTFORD	3,671	269	0	3,402		
WESTMINSTER	759	142	0	617		
WHITMAN WORCESTER	3,590 76,577	178 3,166	0	3,412 73,411		
WRENTHAM	1,355	112	0	1,243		



## TABLE OF REFUNDED BONDS

The bonds of the Authority to be refunded from the proceeds of the 2010 Series C Bonds are described below.

<u>Bonds</u>	Maturity or Sinking Fund Installment <u>Date</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Par <u>Amount</u>	Redemption <u>Date</u>	Redemption <u>Price</u>	<u>CUSIP</u> †
General Transportation System Bonds, 1993 Series A	3/1/2011	5.50%	\$ 23,425,000	**	**	575566R97
General Transportation System Bonds, 1994 Series A	3/1/2011	7.00	22,860,000	**	**	575566V76
General Transportation System Bonds, 1998 Series C	3/1/2011	5.50	21,715,000	**	**	575567LM2

<sup>\*\*</sup> Payable at maturity.

<sup>†</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. The CUSIP numbers listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondowners only at the time of issuance of the Bonds and the Authority does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.



## History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts

(Fiscal Year Basis)

			Sales Tax			Sales Tax
FY 2001	July 2000		\$58,864,609.93	<b>FY 2005</b> July 2004		\$59,152,487.60
	August 2000		51,598,902.68	August 2004		56,531,955.68
	September 2000		53,047,132.99	September 2004		52,686,964.50
				First Quarter MOU Payment	10/29/2004	7,830,820.97
	October 2000		58,257,056.21	October 2004		56,320,495.47
	November 2000		47,241,054.05	November 2004		52,385,319.17
	December 2000		50,746,166.04	December 2004		53,600,426.11
				Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/28/2005	13,895,988.00
	January 2001		68,281,720.03	January 2005		66,116,787.81
	February 2001		47,862,483.14	February 2005		47,835,510.40
	March 2001		52,638,613.24	March 2005	4/20/2005	48,509,458.04
	A 11.2001		49 (2) 222 22	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/29/2005	13,740,473.53
	April 2001		48,626,223.33	April 2005		55,428,402.46
	April 2002 April 2003		53,608,485.11	May 2005 June 2005		57,276,986.25
	Aprii 2005		63,818,320.89	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/29/2005	60,350,753.74 3,146,085.27
				Tourin Quarter MOO Tayment	112912003	3,140,063.27
FY 2002	July 2001		56,740,477.12	<b>FY 2006</b> July 2005		63,706,766.98
	August 2001		56,793,427.86	August 2005		60,021,625.04
	September 2001		45,910,181.24	September 2005		54,730,482.84
First	Quarter MOU Payment	10/31/2001	6,643,413.78	First Quarter MOU Payment	n/a	-
	October 2001		60,159,739.28	October 2005		56,219,658.23
	November 2001		51,718,117.35	November 2005		54,655,984.67
	December 2001		46,540,029.65	December 2005		54,750,007.59
Secon	d Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2002	7,669,613.72	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2006	12,208,342.50
	January 2002		69,042,536.25	January 2006		67,603,286.89
	February 2002		40,598,823.38	February 2006		50,440,625.43
	March 2002		50,570,181.60	March 2006		50,357,687.98
Third	Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2002	5,875,958.77	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/28/2006	9,744,835.75
	April 2002		54,293,860.57	April 2006		57,501,884.78
	May 2002		53,588,358.95	May 2006		55,647,976.97
Fourt	June 2002  Ouarter MOU Payment	7/30/2002	52,833,594.53 5,371,685.95	June 2006 Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/28/2006	58,411,033.26 6,585,540.09
rouru	Quarter WIOO T ayment	7/30/2002	3,371,063.93	Tourin Quarter MOO Tayment	7/28/2000	0,383,340.09
FY 2003	July 2002		57,498,881.00	<b>FY 2007</b> July 2006		61,508,085.83
	August 2002		54,046,526.32	August 2006		58,230,191.82
	September 2002		51,382,636.91	September 2006		55,383,595.47
First	Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2002	8,142,080.77	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2006	8,368,954.63
	October 2002		55,105,094.19	October 2006		60,725,874.12
	November 2002		48,652,365.92	November 2006		54,496,233.19
	December 2002		53,939,508.59	December 2006		55,357,389.61
Secon	d Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2003	13,373,156.30	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2007	12,911,330.83
	January 2003		65,812,935.67	January 2007		69,881,393.62
	February 2003		43,426,930.49	February 2007		54,255,592.49
	March 2003	1/20/2002	47,566,254.55	March 2007	4/20/2007	49,488,669.55
Third	Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2003	14,264,004.29	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2007	9,865,172.09
	April 2003		52,185,573.20	April 2007		55,805,024.25
	May 2003		52,880,284.27	May 2007		57,150,132.76
E41	June 2003	7/20/2000	56,704,746.56	June 2007	7/21/2007	59,494,727.83
Fouru	n Quarter MOU Payment	7/30/2009	9,299,520.97	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2007	11,040,944.00
FY 2004	July 2003		58,091,671.15	<b>FY 2008</b> July 2007		64,677,209.96
	August 2003		53,364,460.09	August 2007		57,068,427.82
	September 2003		52,904,470.37	September 2007		56,892,519.45
First	Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2003	6,709,523.00	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2007	10,357,395.27
	October 2003		56,942,704.65	October 2007		59,835,957.10
	November 2003		48,731,253.66	November 2007		55,645,342.69
	December 2003		53,499,963.33	December 2007		55,496,053.53
Secon	d Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2004	11,896,214.00	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/31/2008	18,018,199.18
	January 2004		58,026,446.59	January 2008		68,571,803.70
	February 2004		46,167,642.97	February 2008		51,321,517.46
	March 2004		48,664,540.82	March 2008		50,425,467.85
Third	Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2004	18,211,494.00	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2008	18,676,763.49
	April 2004		53,191,662.52	April 2008		57,170,276.41
	May 2004		54,570,000.42	May 2008		55,370,711.29
	June 2004		58,073,409.76	June 2008	_,_,	58,279,393.53
Fourtl	n Quarter MOU Payment	7/30/2004	5,235,042.67	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2008	18,175,171.27

			Sales Tax
FY 2009	July 2008	_	\$60,706,166.06
	August 2008		56,907,139.70
	September 2008		54,758,493.55
First	Quarter MOU Payment	10/31/2008	19,392,371.69
	October 2008		57,608,174.31
	November 2008		52,010,512.62
	December 2008		51,176,551.03
Second	d Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2009	30,968,933.04
	January 2009		62,448,994.93
	February 2009		46,790,898.05
	March 2009		46,084,047.46
Third	Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2009	36,440,230.56
	April 2009		51,850,889.02
	May 2009		52,232,931.03
	June 2009		55,238,472.87
Fourth	Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2009	32,441,878.08
FY 2010	July 2009		57,556,839.54
	August 2009		54,385,484.65
	September 2009		49,646,769.86
First	Quarter MOU Payment	11/13/2009	30,178,767.63
	October 2009		53,810,216.23
	November 2009		50,510,524.03
	December 2009		50,719,673.02
Second	d Quarter MOU Payment	1/29/2010	36,720,067.04
	January 2010		61,894,172.30
	February 2010		46,001,614.90
	March 2010		47,656,945.22
Third	Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2010	36,211,438.58
	April 2010		56,005,251.54
	May 2010		52,957,311.16
	June 2010		55,939,141.58
Fourth	Quarter MOU Payment	8/6/2010	26,862,466.72
FY 2011	July 2010		60,334,040.24
	August 2010		55,279,892.76
	September 2010		51,855,845.04
First	Quarter MOU Payment	11/2/2010	24,294,392.96
	October 2010		55,324,371.10

## PRINCIPAL PAYDOWN FACTOR TABLES PRO RATA PASS-THROUGH DISRIBUTION OF PRINCIPAL FOR SERIES D BONDS

Principal Paydown Factor Table for the Series D Bonds maturing July 1, 2031

Redemption/Principal Paydown Dates (July 1)	Mandator Fund/Pa <u>Amo</u>	aydown	An	down nount \$1,000	Remai Balai <u>Per \$1</u>	nce	Paydow <u>Factor</u>	o .
Original	\$	-	\$	-	\$1,00	00.00	-	1.000000
2026	9,0	75,000.00	1	45.20	854	4.80	0.14520	0.854800
2027	9,5	95,000.00	1	53.52	70	1.28	0.15352	0.701280
2028	10,1	45,000.00	1	62.32	533	8.96	0.16232	0.538960
2029	10,3	35,000.00	1	65.36	373	3.60	0.16536	0.373600
2030	11,3	50,000.00	1	81.60	192	2.00	0.18160	0.192000
2031	12,0	00,000.00	1	92.00		-	0.19200	-

## Principal Paydown Factor Table for the Series D Bonds maturing July 1, 2040

Mandatory Sinking Fund/Paydown <u>Amounts</u> *	Paydown Amount <u>Per \$1,000</u>	Remaining Balance <u>Per \$1,000</u>	Paydown <u>Factor</u>	Remaining Bond Factor
\$ -	\$ -	\$1,000.00	-	1.000000
11,985,000	87.16	912.84	0.087164	0.912836
12,690,000	92.29	820.55	0.092291	0.820545
13,440,000	97.75	722.80	0.097745	0.722800
14,230,000	103.49	619.31	0.103491	0.619309
15,070,000	109.60	509.71	0.109600	0.509709
15,955,000	116.04	393.67	0.116036	0.393673
16,895,000	122.87	270.80	0.122873	0.270800
17,890,000	130.11	140.69	0.130109	0.140691
19,345,000	140.69	-	0.140691	-
	Fund/Paydown Amounts*  \$ - 11,985,000 12,690,000 13,440,000 14,230,000 15,070,000 15,955,000 16,895,000 17,890,000	Fund/Paydown Amounts*  \$ - \$ - \$ - \$ 11,985,000 87.16 12,690,000 92.29 13,440,000 97.75 14,230,000 103.49 15,070,000 109.60 15,955,000 116.04 16,895,000 122.87 17,890,000 130.11	Fund/Paydown Amount         Amounts*         Balance Per \$1,000           \$ - \$ - \$1,000.00         \$1,000.00           \$ 11,985,000         \$7.16         \$912.84           \$ 12,690,000         \$92.29         \$20.55           \$ 13,440,000         \$97.75         \$722.80           \$ 14,230,000         \$103.49         \$619.31           \$ 15,970,000         \$109.60         \$509.71           \$ 15,955,000         \$116.04         \$393.67           \$ 16,895,000         \$122.87         \$270.80           \$ 17,890,000         \$130.11         \$140.69	Fund/Paydown Amount         Amounts*         Balance Per \$1,000         Paydown Factor           \$ - \$ \$ - \$1,000.00         \$ \$ - \$1,000.00         \$ \$ \$1,000.00         \$ \$ \$1,000.00         \$ \$ \$

.

<sup>\*</sup> Subject to change in the event of certain optional redemptions or purchases of the Series D Bonds and subject to DTC's (of other securities depository) operational procedures on the date such mandatory sinking fund redemptions are due.







